



**Cornell University Library**

BOUGHT WITH THE INCOME  
FROM THE

**SAGE ENDOWMENT FUND**

THE GIFT OF

**Henry W. Sage**

1891

A. 147792

3/6/1901

RETURN TO

**ALBERT R. MANN LIBRARY**

ITHACA, N. Y.

Cornell University Library  
**RX 671.A92**

**Botanical materia medica and pharmacolog**



3 1924 003 494 766

mann



## Cornell University Library

The original of this book is in  
the Cornell University Library.

There are no known copyright restrictions in  
the United States on the use of the text.

# BOTANICAL MATERIA MEDICA AND PHARMACOLOGY

---

DRUGS CONSIDERED FROM A BOTANICAL, PHARMACEUTICAL,  
PHYSIOLOGICAL, THERAPEUTICAL AND TOXICOLOGICAL  
STANDPOINT.

---

By  
S. H. AURAND, M. D.

LECTURER ON BOTANY, PHARMACOLOGY AND PHYSIOLOGICAL MATERIA  
MEDICA, AND INSTRUCTOR IN MEDICINE IN THE CHICAGO  
HOMOEOPATHIC MEDICAL COLLEGE OF CHICAGO, ILL.

---

CHICAGO :  
P. H. MALLEN COMPANY.  
1899.

Copyrighted  
BY S. H. AURAND, M. D.  
1899.

---



1899

TO  
DR. H. W. WALES,  
OF LANARK, ILL.,

my good friend and former preceptor, this little volume is respectfully dedicated, as a token of my appreciation of his substantial friendship during my student days and in the earlier years of my practice.

S. H. AURAND.

CHICAGO, Sept. 1st, 1899.



## PREFACE.

---

The only excuse I can offer to the medical profession for the arrangement and compilation of the information contained in this little volume, which comprises the principal practical points of over one hundred of our most useful vegetable drugs, and which instruction, the most of it, may be found scattered throughout other text books is, that we might have in condensed form these important and practical points of drug knowledge, which must be of great value alike to the student and the practitioner.

I have long felt the want of a reference book containing the information which I have gathered for this little work. While delivering two courses of lectures in The Chicago Homœopathic Medical College, upon the general subject of Botany, Pharmacology and the Fundamental Principles of Drugs, the students repeatedly requested me to arrange the subject matter of my lectures into a form so that they could have them for practical reference.

Then, too, I was stimulated to this effort by having repeatedly propounded to me such questions as these: "Where can we get a text book which contains the points of your lectures?" and "Why don't some one arrange these points in practical book form, so that we might have something to study, and not be compelled to search a whole library to find them?" To me these questions were pertinent and forceful, for I had found it necessary to call into service quite a number

of volumes from my library in the preparation of my lectures. Some of these authors I have drawn from quite largely, both in the preparation of my lectures and in gathering subject matter for this volume. I wish now to acknowledge my indebtedness to the authors of the following works, for I seldom mention them in the body of the work. I have made frequent reference to and freely gleaned from the following books: "Gray's New Manual of Botany," "Culbreth's *Materia Medica and Pharmacology*," "The American Institute Pharmacopeia," "Millspaugh's Botanical Charts," "Burt's Physiological *Materia Medica*."—In the "Nerve Centers upon which the drug has a physiological action," I have tried to follow Burt very closely, in the subject matter as well as in the general method of arrangement.—"Cowperthwaite's Text Book of *Materia Medica*," "Hering's *Condensed Materia Medica*," "Hempel and Arndt's *Materia Medica and Therapeutics*," "Hughes Manual of Pharmacodynamics."

In looking up "The Range of Physiological Dose," I have used "Shoemaker's *Materia Medica and Therapeutics*," "Culbreth's *Materia Medica and Pharmacology*," and "The United States Dispensatory." I am under obligations to P. H. Mallen, of 144 Wabash avenue, for the dose of the Homœopathic tinctures. I wish right here to make a little explanation with regard to the apparent discrepancy between the dose, as given throughout the book, of the Homœopathic tinctures and the other old school preparations:

1st. The tinctures, or other preparations, are not always made from the same parts of the plant.

2nd. The Homeopathic tincture is made with great care, accuracy and cleanliness, according to the Homœopathic

formula, all the minutia in the process being carefully observed, and is, therefore, we think, of superior quality.

3d. The dose is made to correspond with the Homœopathic idea of prescribing tinctures, when greater drug power is needed than the dilutions.

For the "Treatment of Poisoning" I have tried to get the gist from a number of text books, but principal reference was made to "Shoemaker's *Materia Medica and Therapeutics*," "Culbreth's *Materia Medica and Pharmacology*," and "H. C. Wood's *Therapeutics, Materia Medica and Toxicology*."

My own note books and several encyclopedias have been freely called into service throughout the entire work.

It has been my aim to collect and combine in one little volume these valuable fundamental points of drug knowledge of more than one hundred of our most useful botanical drugs, so that the student as well as the busy practitioner might have them in convenient form for ready reference. To this end I now submit my little task, not without error, to the medical profession.

SAMUEL H. AURAND,

720 Washington Boulevard.

CHICAGO, Sept. 1st, 1899.

---

I wish to add here what should have appeared in the body of my preface, viz: That I have tried to follow the American Institute Pharmacopeia very closely, especially in the Pharmaceutical part of my work. Because I think that this Pharmacopeia should be universally accepted and adopted, in this country, as our standard pharmaceutical guide. The part of the plant used for making tincture is, in most instances, copied verbatim, as the quotation marks will show.

Under "Medication Recommended" I have deviated a little, in the potency of some remedies.

S. H. A.

CHICAGO, Sept. 14th, 1899.

S. H. AURAND, M. D.

MY DEAR DOCTOR: I have been much interested in my examination of the MSS. for your forthcoming work on Botanical Materia Medica and Pharmacology which you have so kindly permitted. I think you have made a very happy selection, both of subjects and their arrangement. You have grouped together a series of facts absolutely essential to every beginner in the study of Materia Medica, but which, heretofore, it has only been possible to obtain by referring to many volumes. Moreover also the succinct style in which you present these facts make them very easily understood and acquired. No student should think of doing without such a book when it is obtainable, and the practitioner will find it valuable for reference. You deserve great credit for the work you have done.

Yours fraternally,

A. C. COWPERTHWAIT.

## ABIES CANADENSIS.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering kind.*

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous, or exogenous growth.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS II.—*Gymnospermæ, or naked seed.*

BOTANICAL DIVISION III.—*Apetalous.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Coniferæ and the Pine family.*

GENUS.—*Abies.*

SPECIES.—*Canadensis.*

COMMON NAME.—*Hemlock spruce.*

DESCRIPTION OF TREE.—*Abies Canadensis* is an evergreen tree which grows to the height of from 70 to 80 feet and is from 2 to 3 feet in diameter. It is straight, has a rough bark and slender, nearly horizontal branches. The twigs are pubescent. The leaves are flat, about 1 to 2 inches long, green shining above and whitish beneath. They are downy when young. The cones are small, ovoid, terminal, persistent, and the scales are round and entire.

HABITAT.—It is a native of North America, is found from Canada to North Carolina, in hilly woods.

HISTORY.—*Abies* is the classic name, the genus of the fir trees.

*Canadensis*, belonging to Canada.

*Abies* was known in pharmacy as early as 1759.

First mentioned in Homœopathic literature by Dr. H. P. Gatchell in 1873.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—The fresh bark and buds.

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Solids.....	100 gm.
Plant moisture.....	233 c. c.
Strong alcohol.....	799 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\emptyset \frac{1}{10}$ .

\*HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture and *nine* parts dispensing alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—The third decimal potency and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH ABIES CANADENSIS HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—Abies has at least two special centers of action through the cerebro-spinal nervous system.

I. *Mucous membranes.* It produces a catarrhal condition of the mucous surfaces, especially of the stomach.

II. *Liver.* Sluggish action, lack of secretion.

CONDITION OF THE MIND.—Very irritable and much fretted.

THERAPEUTIC RANGE.—Stomach disorders, Dyspepsia, Catarrh, Fever, and other difficulties from indigestion.

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—Abies Canadensis may be used in dose, gr. x--xx.

The Homœopathic tincture may be given in dose gtt. v—x.

---

\*NOTE.—The Homœopathic tincture when marked thus,  $\emptyset \frac{1}{10}$  is equal to the first decimal dilution. The dilutions above the second are made with dispensing alcohol.

## ABIES NIGRA.

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous*, or *flowering kind*.

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous*, or *exogenous growth*.

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS II.—*Gymnospermæ*, *naked seed*.

DIVISION III.—*Apetalous*.

NAT. ORDER.—*Coniferæ*, and the *pine family*.

GENUS —*Abies*.

SPECIES.—*Nigra*.

COMMON NAME.—*Black Spruce*.

DESCRIPTION OF TREE.—*Abies Nigra* is an evergreen tree, which grows to the height of from 60 to 80 feet. The leaves are dark green in color, and the cones are ovate and about 1 to 1½ inches long; they have thin and wavy edged scales. An incision is made into the tree and the gum oozes out very freely. It is almost white at first, but after exposure it turns pinkish, and finally to a brown color.

HABITAT.—In the New England States to Wisconsin and northward, southward, along mountains. It grows in swamps and cold mountain woods.

HISTORY.—The Indians used the twigs and cones of *Abies Nigra* to make spruce beer, which is an American beverage. It is a palatable and healthy drink, said to be powerfully antiscorbutic. Some writers say that the discoverers of Canada were cured of scurvy by it, since which time it has been used in Canada, the

United States and Europe. I think it is not officinally recognized in any pharmacopeia except the American Institute Pharmacopeia.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The resin.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Abies Nigra gum.....	100 gm.
Strong alcohol.....	1000 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\emptyset \frac{1}{10}$ .

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture and *nine* parts strong alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—Dilution, the first decimal potency and higher.

Trituration, the first decimal potency and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH ABIES NIGRA HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—I am not sure that the primary physiological action of this drug has been found, but some specific symptoms have been recorded. It shows at least one special center of action.

I.—*Mucous Membranes*. Especially of the stomach. It causes deranged digestion and all the consequent phenomena.

CONDITION OF THE MIND.—Very low spirited and melancholy. The patient is nervous and unable to think or study.

THERAPEUTIC RANGE.—Dyspepsia and other difficulties which are the result of indigestion.

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—Abies Nigra may be given in dose—gr. x—xx.

The homœopathic tincture, dose gtt. v—x.

## ACONITUM NAPELLUS.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering plant.*

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous, or exogenous plant.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ, inclosed seed.*  
DIVISION I.—*Polypetalous.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Ranunculaceæ and the Crowfoot family.*

GENUS.—*Aconitum.*

SPECIES.—*Napellus.*

COMMON NAME.—*Monk's hood, Wolf's bane.*

DESCRIPTION OF PLANT.—Aconite is a perennial herb. The stem grows to a height of from 2 to 5 feet; it is round, smooth and leafy. The leaves are 2 to 4 inches broad, palmately 3 to 7 divided; they are dark green above, lighter beneath, smooth, shining and petiolate. The flowers are violet blue, large and beautiful; they grow on stalked racemes and on the stem's summit. The root tapers and descends perpendicularly.

HABITAT.—Siberia, extending to mountainous ranges of the Pacific coast of this country. Naturalized in western part of England and Wales. It grows in wet, shady places in hilly districts.

HISTORY.—The name Aconite is derived from *Aconis*, a city of Bithynia, in Asia Minor, also *Acon*, meaning a dart, because the darts were poisoned with aconite. It was used by the ancients as a medicine, but later it fell into

disrepute, but was again taken up by Baron Stoerck about the middle of the last century. Hahnemann introduced it into Homœopathy in 1805.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The whole plant and root gathered at the beginning of flowering.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE—

Solids .....	100 gm.
Plant moisture.....	350 c. c.
Strong alcohol.....	683 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\text{O } \frac{1}{10}$ .

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture, *two* parts water and *seven* parts strong alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—The third decimal potency and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH ACONITE HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—Through the cerebro-spinal nervous system. Burt gives nine special centers of action to aconite.

I.—*Heart*. It produces inhibitory paralysis and the blood pressure is lessened.

II.—*Circulation*. It causes vaso-motor paralysis.

III.—*Temperature*. It produces a depression of the temperature and diaphoresis.

IV.—*Cerebro-Spinal Nervous System*. It causes paralysis

V.—*Mucous Membranes*. In the mucous membranes aconite produces sthenic inflammation.

VI.—*Stomach*. It causes emesis, congestion and neuralgia.

VII.—*Lungs.* It produces centric vagi paralysis, also congestion and inflammation.

VIII.—*Tendons and Fibrous Tissues.* In these tissues it produces a rheumatoid inflammation.

IX.—*Serous Membranes.* It produces a plastic inflammation.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.—The pains grow worse in the evening and at night; when arising in bed; in a warm room; from motion; tobacco smoke; when the chest is affected cannot lie on the left side; difficult to take a deep inspiration.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AMELIORATION.—In the open air; when sitting still; during the day; after perspiration; rheumatic troubles during rest; washing in cold water; from acids, wine and coffee.

CONDITION OF THE MIND.—Great timidity, with much fear of approaching death; excessive restlessness and insoluble anxiety; weak memory; dull, confused mind; variable mood, sometimes gay and sometimes sad, ailments from fright, vexation or anger.

THERAPEUTIC RANGE.—In pure inflammatory fever. It is a good remedy in the first stage of pneumonia; also in pleuritis, bronchitis, meningitis, metritis, cystitis, hepatitis, enteritis, and in catarrhal difficulties and croup; also in rheumatism, heart difficulties, such as pericarditis, endocarditis, angina pectoris, in the eruptive fevers, in fever and congestion from taking cold, difficulties resulting from suppressed perspiration, or from

anger, excitement or fright. In the higher potencies it is a splendid remedy in many nervous difficulties. Aconite should not be forgotten in cases of dysentery.

RANGE ON PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—The U. S. P. extract of aconite may be given in dose, from  $\frac{1}{4}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  grain.

The fluid extract dose, from  $\frac{1}{10}$  to j minim.

The U. S. P. tincture from j to v minims.

The Homœopathic tincture dose, gtt. ij—v.

TREATMENT FOR POISONING.—To antidote aconite, tannic acid or some other astringent infusion may be given; ammonia and alcohol for stimulation. Digitalis or the tincture of strophanthus will counteract the depressing effects upon the heart. Atropine hypodermically and inhalations of amyl nitrate may be used with good effect. The stomach should be emptied by the use of emetics or with the pump. Artificial respiration, rubbing with alcohol and the hot pack may be practiced. Electricity, if available, may be needed also.

ANTIDOTE FOR ACONITE.—Vegetable acids, wine, bella donna, coffea cruda and veratrum viride.

## ÆSCULUS HIPPOCASTANUM.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES.—*Phænogamous or flowering kind.*

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous, or exogenous growth.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ, pistil consisting of a closed ovary, which contains the ovules and forms the fruit.*

BOTANICAL DIVISION I.—*Polypetalous. Flora, consisting of a corolla, the petals are not united, both calyx with each other.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Sapindacæe and the soap berry family.*

GENUS.—*Æsculus.*

SPECIES.—*Hippocastanum.*

COMMON NAME.—*Horse Chestnut, Buckeye.*

DESCRIPTION OF TREE.—*Æsculus hippocastanum* is a large, round-headed tree. It grows to the height of from 40 to 50 feet, and has many branches. The bark is white, tawny and smooth; the wood not very firm. The leaves are opposite, bright green, straight, digitate and ovate; acute and serrate leaflets. The flowers are pink and white; they grow in pyramidal racemes, and bloom in the month of June. The fruit is large, smooth, mahogany colored, with a large, round, pale scab and grows in a fleshy, prickly shell.

HABITAT.—It is a native of India, Persia or Northern Turkey, and has been introduced into Britain, France and the United States.

HISTORY.—The Horse chestnut was introduced into Europe about the middle of the sixteenth century, where, as well as in this country, it is now cultivated as an ornamental tree. It was introduced into the Homœopathic practice by Dr. Helbig, in 1844.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The fresh, ripe nut, not including outside shell.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Solids.....	100 gm.
Plant moisture.....	120 c. c.
Distilled water.....	280 c. c.
Strong Alcohol.....	635 c. c.

DRUG POWDER.— $\emptyset \frac{1}{10}$ .

HOW TO MAKE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture, *three* parts distilled water and *six* parts strong alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—Dilution, the third decimal potency and higher.

Trituration, the first decimal potency and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH ÆSCULUS HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—Burt says through the cerebro-spinal nervous system it has one special center of action.

I. *Colon, Rectum and Anus.* It produces congestion and hæmorrhoids.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.—In the morning and from any motion; from moving the bowels and from walking; after eating and from breathing deeply.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AMELIORATION.—While at rest and sometimes cold applications.

CONDITION OF THE MIND.—Very irritable, low spirited and gloomy; very much depressed and unable to center his thoughts upon anything.

THERAPEUTIC RANGE.—Hæmorrhoids and prolapsus ani; congestion of the liver; constipation, dyspepsia, gastralgia and leucorrhœa.

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—The fluid extract of æsculus may be given in dose, mxx—fʒj.

The Homœopathic tincture, dose gtt. xx—xxx.

## ALÆ SOCOTRINA.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering kind.*

BOTANICAL CLASS II.—*Monocotyledonous, or endogenous growth.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Liliaceæ and the Lily family.*

GENUS.—*Alæ.*

SPECIES.—*Socotrina.*

COMMON NAME.—*Alæ.*

DESCRIPTION OF SHRUB.—*Alæ Socotrina* is a shrub, which grows to the height of about six feet. It has a straight woody stem, surrounded with leaf scars. The leaves form in large tufts at the ends of the branches. They are from 15 to 20 inches long, slightly concave above and convex beneath, at first curved, then erect, tapering to a spinous point, with spines along the margins.

HABITAT.—Eastern Africa and the Island of Socotra.

HISTORY.—*Alæ* is the name given by the natives, Socotria, for Socotra, an Island east of Africa, its chief habitat. It is supposed that *Alæ* was known and used by the ancients prior to the Christian era. It was introduced into the Homœopathic practice by Dr. Helbig, in 1833.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The inspissated juice of the leaves.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Inspissated juice. . . . .	100 gm.
Strong alcohol. . . . .	1000 c. c.

DRUG POWER  $\emptyset \frac{1}{10}$

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture and *nine* parts dispensing alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—The second decimal potency and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH ALCÆ HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION—It has three special centers of action through the abdominal sympathetic nerves.

I. *Liver*. Producing portal congestion and increased biliary secretion.

II. *Large Intestines*. Especially the muscular coat, producing increased peristalsis.

III. *Skin*. Here Alcæ has a slight action producing an eczematous eruption.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.—In the mornings and evenings; from heat and during hot, damp weather; sedentary habits; while standing and after eating; during cold weather, from cold applications, and from discharge of flatus.

CONDITION OF THE MIND.—Disinclined to mental labor; in fact everything fatigues him; sometimes the exhaustion is alternated with activity.

THERAPEUTIC RANGE.—Alcæ is of great value in diarrhœa, dysentery and hæmorrhoids and bilious diarrhœa. It is of great value also in atonic conditions of the uterus, excessive menstruation, hæmorrhages, etc.

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—The U. S. P. extract of alæ may be given in dose, gr. ss—v.

The U. S. P. tincture of alæ dose, fʒ ss—fʒ ij.

The homœopathic tincture of alæ may be given in dose, ʒ ss—ʒ j.

TREATMENT FOR POISONING.—For poisonous effects from alæ, demulcent drinks should be freely given, and opium used as an internal remedy.

ANTIDOTE FOR ALÆ.—The vegetable acids are the antidotes for alæ. Vinegar is one of the best. Sulphur, mustard and camphor are also recommended.

## APOCYNUM CANNABINUM.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering plant.*

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous, or exogenous plant.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ, or inclosed seed.*

BOTANICAL DIVISION II.—*Gamopetalous.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Apocynaceæ, and the Dogbane family.*

GENUS.—*Apocynum.*

SPECIES.—*Cannabinum.*

COMMON NAME.—*Indian Hemp.*

DESCRIPTION OF PLANT.—*Apocynum cannabinum* is a perennial herb, abounding in adhesive milky juice. The stem is purplish, straight and from 2 to 4 feet high, dividing above in long, slender branches. The leaves are opposite and petiolate, [about 2 to 3 inches long and  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch broad. When young they are downy beneath. The flowers are greenish white and appear in terminal and lateral cymes. They bloom from June to September. The fruit is in pendulous and slender pods about 3 to 5 inches long. The root is creeping and about 5 to 6 feet long, brownish-gray, longitudinally wrinkled and transversely fissured.

HABITAT.—Canada and the United States, from Maine to Florida. Common in hedges and fields, borders of thickets, on river banks and in moist grounds.

HISTORY.—Apocynum is from the Greek, meaning from a dog, or away with a dog, because it makes away with or kills dogs, hence the family name, *dog bane*. Cannabinum is derived from the Celtic word *can*, meaning a reed, and *ab*, small, because of the strong fibers of its stem-bark, which very much resemble the bast fibres of hemp. The Indians prepare a substitute of hemp from its fibre, hence its common name, Indian hemp. The milky juice with which it is replete becomes hard, like opium, on exposure to the air. Dr. Hale introduced it into the homœopathic practice in 1864.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The fresh root.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Solids .....	100 gm.
Plant moisture.....	233 c. c.
Distilled water.....	167 c. c.
Strong alcohol.....	635 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\emptyset_{10}^1$ .

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture, *three* parts distilled water and *six* parts strong alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—The third decimal potency and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH APOCYNUM CANNABINUM HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—It has three special centers of action through the cerebro-spinal nervous system.

I. *Mucous Membranes.* It increases the secretion.

II. *Serous Membranes and Cellular Tissue.* It produces œdema or dropsy.

III: *Skin.* It causes diaphoresis.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.—At night and in the morning; also sudden atmospheric changes.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AMELIORATION.—In the middle of the day, and in dry warm weather.

CONDITION OF THE MIND.—Low spirited, nervous and somewhat bewildered.

THERAPEUTIC RANGE.—Apocynum is a splendid remedy in ascites, anasarca and hydrothorax. In fact in all varieties of dropsy, both idiopathic and secondary. It is sometimes used with good results in dyspepsia.

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—The fluid extract may be given in dose mv.—xx.

A decoction may be used for the treatment of dropsy in dose f  $\frac{3}{4}$  ss—j.

The homœopathic tincture, dose, gtt. xv—xx.

## ARNICA MONTANA.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous*, or *flowering plant*.

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous* or *exogenous plant*.

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ*, *inclosed seed*

BOTANICAL DIVISION II.—*Gamopctalous*.

NAT. ORDER.—*Compositæ* and the *composite family*.

GENUS.—*Arnica*.

SPECIES.—*Montana*.

COMMON NAME.—*Leopard's bane*, *Mountain arnica*,  
*Mountain tobacco*.

DESCRIPTION OF PLANT.—*Arnica Montana* is a perennial herb. The stem is about one foot high, erect, hairy, rough, striated, either simple or with one pair of opposite branches. The leaves are opposite, sessile and about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to 3 inches long; the radical leaves are crowded at the base, the upper ones smaller than the rest. The heads, which are from 2 to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches wide, are solitary at the summit of the stem and lateral branches. It has a cylindrical involucre, which is dull green with purplish points and hairy. The yellow flowers appear in July and August.

The root is blackish, slender, about 1 to 2 inches long and gives off numerous filiform roots.

HABITAT.—Europe, Germany and Switzerland; also in Northern Asia and in the northwest of North America, among the mountains. It flourishes in moist upland meadows and in cool climates.

HISTORY.—The name Arnica is supposed to be derived from *arnakis*, meaning lamb-skin, because of the woolly appearance of its leaf. Montana, from the latin, *montanus*, meaning mountainous, from its preferred place of growth.

Arnica was called "*panaceæ lapsorum*," because in the beginning of the last century it was used as a panacea for bruises and contusions. The whole plant was at first recommended, but later it was found that a parasite infested the flower, which led, largely to the use of the root alone. Hahnemann introduced it into Homœopathy in 1805.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—"The entire fresh plant, including the root."

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Solids.....	100 gm.
Plant moisture.....	300 c. c.
Distilled water.....	100 c. c.
Strong alcohol.....	635 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\text{O}_{\frac{1}{10}}$

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture, *three* parts distilled water and *six* parts strong alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—The third decimal potency and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH ARNICA HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—It has through the cerebro-spinal nervous system six special centers of action.

I. *Skin*. It produces a vesicular and erysipelatous inflammation.

II. *Venous System*. Here it stimulates absorption.

III. *Muscular System*. It produces paresis and myalgia.

IV. *Digestive Organs*. It causes gastro-intestinal inflammation.

V. *Serous Membranes*. It produces inflammation and effusion.

VI. *Circulation*. It accelerates the circulation and causes a rise in the temperature.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.—In the morning; while at rest and lying down; at night; cold, damp weather; after a long sleep, and from wine.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AMELIORATION.—During the day and in the open air; from contact and motion.

CONDITION OF THE MIND.—Fears injury from those approaching him; feels rather indifferent and hopeless; unconscious delirium from which he is aroused when spoken to, but lapses immediately into the same condition; very poor memory, forgets the word he is about to speak; very anxious and hypochondriacal.

**THERAPEUTIC RANGE.**—Bad effects from mechanical injuries.

falls, bruises and contusions; myalgia after over exertion, dyspepsia, apoplexy, rheumatism and gout, spinal irritation, paralysis, pneumonia and pleurisy, especially if the result of an injury, typhus fever and septic conditions, hydrocephalous, hæmatemesis, enteralgia, dysintery, nephritis and hæmaturia—particularly when caused from injury, miscarriage, from strain, overwork or injury. Arnica is a splendid remedy in all traumatic inflammations.

**RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.**—The U. S. P. tincture of arnica flowers may be given in dose, mx—xxx.

The tincture of arnica root, which is ten per cent., dose, mv—x.

Extract of arnica root, dose, gr. j—ij.

The fluid extract of arnica root, dose, mv—xx.

The Homœopathic tincture of arnica, dose, gtt. v—x.

**ANTIDOTE FOR ARNICA.**—Vinegar and camphor will antidote the evil effects of large doses of arnica. Other acids and ipecac are recommended also.

## ARUM TRIPHYLLUM.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering plant.*

BOTANICAL CLASS II.—*Monocotyledonous or endogenous plant.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Araceæ and the Arum family.*

GENUS.—*Arum.*

SPECIES.—*Triphyllum.*

COMMON NAME.—*Indian Turnip, Jack in the pulpit.*

DESCRIPTION OF PLANT.—*Arum Triphyllum* is a deciduous perennial herb. “The root a turnip-shaped corm, the lower and larger part tuberous and fleshy, with numerous white rootlets in a circle from its juncture with the stalk, bearing generally two opposite leaves on long, sheathing foot-stalks. The spadix often dioecious, is club-shaped, obtuse, much shorter than the spathe, the latter being flattened and incurved, hooded at the summit with the petiole and sheath green, or often variegated with dark purple or whitish stripes or spots. Flowering from May to July.”—*American Institute Pharmacopeia.*

HABITAT.—Indigenous to the United States and Canada. It grows more abundantly in rich woods and wet places.

HISTORY.—*Arum* is supposed to be an Egyptian name, *Triphyllum*, *tri* three, and *phyllon* leaf, meaning three-leaved. This plant has an intensely acrid juice, which

disappears on drying and the root becomes palatable. The Indians use it for food, hence the name Indian Turnip. *Arum Triphyllum* was proved by Dr. James, in 1844.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The fresh root.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Solids.....	100 gm.
Plant moisture.....	400 c. c.
Strong alcohol.....	635 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\emptyset \frac{1}{10}$ .

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture, *three* parts distilled water and *six* parts strong alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—The third decimal potency and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH ARUM HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—It has two special centers of action through the cerebro-spinal nervous system.

I. *Mucous Membranes*. It produces in the mucous membranes an excoriating inflammation.

II. *Glandular System*. In the salivary glands it causes insalivation.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.—Usually in the morning; from northwest wind, and from lying down.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AMELIORATION.—On rising and in the middle of the day.

CONDITION OF THE MIND.—Delirium; does not realize what is said to him or what he is doing; boring and picking at nose and picking at lips.

THERAPEUTIC RANGE.—*Arum Triphyllum* is a good remedy in clergymen's sore throat; malignant scarlet fever; in inflammatory affections of the mouth, tongue and buccal cavity; nasal and bronchial catarrh; coughs and hay asthma; it may be found of service in typhoid forms of fever.

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—*Arum Triphyllum* may be given in ten grain doses, if mixed with gum arabic, sugar and water, or in form of emulsion.

Homœopathic tincture dose, gtt. xv—xxx.

TREATMENT FOR OVERDOSE.—Give large quantities of butter-milk, which usually has the power to antidote the evil effects produced by an overdose of *arum*.

ANTIDOTES.—Acids, *Mercurius*, *Iris Versicola*, *Phytolacca* and *Rhus tox*.

## ASAFŒTIDA.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous* or *flowering*  
*kind*.

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous*, or *exogenous*  
*growth*.

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ*, *seed in-*  
*closed*.

BOTANICAL DIVISION I.—*Polypetalous*.

NAT. ORDER.—*Umbelliferæ* and the *Parsley family*.

GENUS.—*Ferula*.

SPECIES.—*Fœtida*.

COMMON NAME.—*Asafœtida*, *Devil's Dung*, *Food of the*  
*Gods*.

DESCRIPTION OF HERB.—*Asafœtida*, or the *Ferula fœtida*, is a large perennial herb, enduring several years, but always perishes after flowering. The stem grows to a height of from 5 to 10 feet, and about 1 to 5 inches thick. It is greenish in color, erect, furrowed and smooth. The few leaves are radical and cauline, mostly near the stem's base. They are on stout, round petioles. The flowers are small and pale yellow. The root is conical, about 18 inches long, and from 4 to 6 inches thick, dark brown and whitish inside. THE GUM RESIN, OR ASAFŒTIDA PROPER. The plant has a milky juice, obtained by incising the root, which is dried and hardened into "tears" and "masses." The root yields from one-half ounce to two pounds of

juice. The gum resin is an amorphous mass composed of agglutinated tears of a waxy consistency. It is white at first, but on contact with air it becomes reddish, and afterwards of a brownish color. It has a shiny surface and becomes brittle with age and cold. Asafætida has a bitter acrid taste and a strong garlicky odor, is inflammable and burns with a whitish flame and much smoke. It is sometimes adulterated with red clay, sand, stones, flour, gypsum, calcium carbonate and translucent gums.

HABITAT.—Persia, Turkestan and Afghanistan.

HISTORY.—The name *Ferula* is from *ferio*, to strike, because the stems are used as rods. *Fœtida*, from *fætidus*, meaning fetid, stinking. Called by the Germans “Tufel’s Dreck,” Devil’s Dung, and by the Asiatics “Food of the Gods.” The plant was discovered by Falconer, in 1838 in West Thibet. But this drug, or a similar one, was described by Dioscorides and other medical authorities. There are four commercial varieties:

1. *Amygdaloid*. Which has somewhat the form of an almond. This is the officinal variety and is the most reliable.
2. *Tears*. These are of various sizes, distinct or adhesive and agglutinated.
3. *Stony*. These are of various sizes, angular or rounded pieces of gypsum and other earthy matters, agglutinated or nearly coated with milky juice. This variety should not be used in medicine.

4. *Liquid.* This is a white, opaque, syrup, or semi-fluid mass, which turns brown in color. Asa-  
 fœtida was first mentioned in homœopathic literature by  
 Dr. Franz, in 1832.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The gum resin.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Asafœtida.....	100 gm.
Strong alcohol.....	1000 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\emptyset \frac{1}{10}$ .

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture  
 and *nine* parts dispensing alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—The second decimal potency  
 and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH ASAFÆTIDA HAS A PHYSIO-  
 LOGICAL ACTION.—It has three special centers of ac-  
 tion through the cerebro-spinal nervous system.

I. *Muscular System.* Here it acts as an excito-  
 motor, producing hysterical insanity.

II. *Glandular System.* It produces hyperæsthe-  
 sia and increases the secretions.

III. *Mucous Membranes.* It increases the secre-  
 tions and the abdomen becomes tympanitic.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.—In the morning; most of  
 the symptoms are aggravated while sitting; after eat-  
 ing.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AMELIORATION.—In the evening; in the  
 open air, and from motion.

CONDITION OF THE MIND.—*Hysterical*: Much restlessness and anxiety; very fickle and unsteady; irritable and ill-humored.

THERAPEUTIC RANGE.—All forms of hysteria; functional spasms. Asafætida is a good carminative, and is much recommended in tympanites, dyspepsia, whooping cough and chronic catarrh, infantile colic and convulsions; asthma, particularly when connected with hysteria; mercurial and scrofulous affections of the bones and skin; rickets, caries, ulcers. It is recommended by some in secondary and tertiary syphilis; leucorrhœa in hysterical subjects.

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—The U. S. P. emulsion of asafætida (four per cent.), dose f ʒ ss—j.

The mixture of magnesia and asafætida, Dewees's Carminative, dose, f ʒ ss—j.

The U. S. P. tincture of asafætida (twenty per cent), dose, f ʒ ss—j.

Three grain pills of asafætida, dose, 1—4 pills.

Alcæ and asafætida pills, containing of each  $1\frac{1}{3}$  grains, dose, 1—4 pills.

The compound pill of galbanum, containing one-half grain of asafætida, dose, 1 to 4 pills.

The homœopathic tincture, dose, gtt. v—xxx.

THE ANTIDOTES FOR ASAFÆTIDA.—Camphor, pulsatilla, causticum, cinchona, mercurius and electricity.

## BAPTISIA TINCTORA.

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phenogamous, or flowering plant.*

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous, or exogenous plant.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ, inclosed seed.*

BOTANICAL DIVISION I.—*Polypetalous.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Leguminosæ, and the Pulse family.*

GENUS.—*Cytisus.*

SPECIES.—*Baptisia tinctoria.*

COMMON NAME.—*Wild Indigo.*

DESCRIPTION OF PLANT.—*Baptisia* is a perennial plant. The stem grows to a height of from 2 to 3 feet. It is round, smooth, glaucous, and very much branched. The leaves are small, alternate, palmately trifoliate, sub-sessile; the leaflets are rounded at the extremity, cuneate at the base, and about  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch long. The flowers are bright-yellow and in small, loose, terminal racemes. They bloom from June to August. The root is short and woody, blackish externally and yellowish internally, knotty head, 2 to 3 inches broad, irregular broad stem-scars above, sending off many rootlets underneath.

HABITAT.—Wild indigo is indiginous to the United States and Canada. It extends as far south as Florida and west to the Mississippi River. It grows the most plentifully near the sea coast and in dry sandy soil, but it is found occasionally in damp places.

**HISTORY.**—The whole plant of *Baptisia* was officinal from 1830 to 1840. It somewhat resembles asparagus, and its young shoots were sometimes eaten as such. It is no longer used as a dye. Indigo was formerly used as an antiseptic dressing for gangrenous wounds, especially when low fever accompanied. It is a remedy which is held in high esteem by the Eclectic and Physiomedical schools. It was introduced into Homœopathy by Dr. W. L. Thompson, in 1857.

**PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.**—"The bark of the fresh root."

**FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.**—

Solids.....	100 gm.
Plant moisture.....	233 c. c.
Distilled water.....	100 c. c.
Strong alcohol .....	700 c. c.

**DRUG POWER.**— $\bigcirc_{16}^1$ .

**HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.**—*One* part tincture, *two* parts distilled water and *seven* parts strong alcohol.

**MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.**—The third decimal potency and higher.

**NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH BAPTISIA HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION**—Through the cerebro-spinal nervous system it has four special centers of action.

I. *Blood.* It produces a septic and typhoid condition.

II. *Mucous Membranes.* Here it produces a catarrhal inflammation, which is followed by ulceration.

III. *Lymphatic system.* It causes putrid secretions.

IV. *Cerebro-spinal system.* It causes both motor and sensory paralysis.

CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.—A close, warm room.

CAUSE OF AMELIORATION.—The fresh and open air.

CONDITION OF THE MIND.—Want of mental power, indisposed to think; the mind seems weak and confused; he cannot concentrate his mind; he has a wild wondering feeling; complains of body being scattered about, with a restless searching to get the pieces together; says he can't go to sleep because he can not get himself together.

THERAPEUTIC RANGE.—In typhoid fever and other adynamic conditions; gastric disturbances, with neuralgia of the bowels and diarrhœa; ulcers of the mucous membranes, particularly of the mouth and throat; stomatitis materna; cancrum oris; diphtheria. The Eclectic School of Medicine recommends it very highly in diphtheria, diarrhœa and dysentery; typhoid pneumonia, especially when the prune juice expectoration is present; hectic fever; threatened abortion, when caused by general poor health and relaxed tissues; ulceration of the uterus, etc.

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—The extract of Baptisia may be given in dose, gr. j—x.

The Homœopathic tincture of Baptisia, dose, gtt.

## BELLADONNA.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering plant.*

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous, or exogenous plant.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS II.—*Angiospermæ, inclosed seed.*

BOTANICAL DIVISION II.—*Gamopetalous.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Solanaceæ, and the Nightshade family.*

GENUS.—*Atropa.*

SPECIES.—*Belladonna.*

COMMON NAME.—*Deadly Nightshade.*

DESCRIPTION OF PLANT.—Belladonna is a large bushy, perennial herb. The stems are about 3 to 5 feet high; erect, thick, cylindrical, smooth; dividing at first into three, then dichotomous, frequently branching, the youngest shoots pubescent. The leaves are alternate below, in pairs above, one larger than the other, short stalked, 3 to 9 inches long, ovate, entire, dark green in color. The flowers are solitary, axillary, stalked, drooping, pedicel as long or longer than the calyx, with short, glandular hairs; calyx five cleft. The corolla is bell shaped, about an inch long, five lobes, reddish purple, tinged with pale green below. The berries ripen in September, and the flowers bloom from May to August. The root is thick, fleshy, juicy, branched and spreading. It is pale brown externally, and when fresh, white internally.

HABITAT.—It is common in Central and Southern Europe.

It grows in mountainous woods, also in ruins and waste places. It is cultivated in Germany, France, England and North America.

HISTORY.—The name *Atropa*, is derived from *Atropos*, one of the mythological fates, whose office it was to cut the thread of life, and with this poisonous fruit or plant the functions of office could easily be performed.

Belladonna, from *bella*, beautiful, and *donna*, a lady. It was used by the Italian ladies as a cosmetic and to dilate their pupils, which added to their beauty. It was used by Leucota, the famous poisoner of Italy, to destroy beautiful women.

It was introduced into the Homœopathic practice by Hahnemann.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The whole plant when beginning to flower.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Solids.....	100 gm.
Plant moisture. . . . .	.567 c. c.
Strong alcohol. . . . .	.470 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\emptyset \frac{1}{10}$ .

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture, *four* parts distilled water and *five* parts strong alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—The third decimal potency and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH BELLADONNA HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—It has eleven special centers of action, through the cerebro-spinal nervous system.

I. *Cerebro-Spinal Nervous System.* It produces both motor and sensory paralysis.

II. *Circulation.* It stimulates the cardiac inhibitory centers, and contracts the capillaries.

III. *Temperature.* The temperature is elevated, one, two or three degrees.

IV. *Pneumogastric Nerve.* The respiratory center is very markedly stimulated.

V. *Muscles of Hollow Viscera.* Here it produces paralysis, especially shown upon the abdominal organs.

VI. *Kidneys.* It produces congestion of the kidneys and paralyzes the sphincter muscles of the bladder.

VII. *Generative Organs.* These organs are congested and the secretions are arrested.

VIII. *Glandular System.* The secretions are arrested and inflammation produced.

IX. *Skin.* It produces an erysipelatous inflammation of the skin; and copious perspiration.

X. *Mydriasis.* Belladonna is a strong mydriatic, and it produces congestion and inflammation.

XI. *Mucous Membranes.* The secretions are almost entirely arrested.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.—Afternoon and evening; especially at midnight; sudden changeable weather; from heat of sun; moving; touch, and cold draft.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AMELIORATION.—During quiet rest, and when wrapped up well in a warm room.

**CONDITION OF THE MIND.**—Furious rage; anger, disposed to bite, strike and spit at those about him. He tries to tear things to pieces. In his violent delirium he grinds his teeth, and bursts out in loud laughter. He sees monsters and is afraid of imaginary things; is constantly trying in his unconscious condition to jump out of bed. He either doesn't want to talk at all, or he wants to rattle it off as fast as he can; much stupor, with dilated pupils; congestion about the head; extremely irritable temper.

**THERAPEUTIC RANGE.**—Headache, vertigo, apoplexy, violent inflammation or congestion of the brain or meninges, or both; violent inflammation of other organs, when accompanied by a flushed face and full throbbing arteries. In typhus with marked cerebral symptoms; in delirium tremens, or mania; neuralgia or rheumatism, especially when about head and face; spasms and convulsions; it may be of use in puerperal convulsions when there is cerebral congestion or inflammation. It is a good remedy in epilepsy when brought on by peripheral irritation.

**RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.**—The alcoholic extract of Belladonna leaves, dose, gr.  $\frac{1}{40}$ —j.

Tincture of Belladonna leaves, dose, m. v—xx.

Fluid extract of Belladonna root, dose, m.  $\frac{1}{10}$ —ij.

The active principle, Atropine, dose, gr.  $\frac{1}{200}$ — $\frac{1}{80}$ .

Atropine sulphate, dose, gr.  $\frac{1}{200}$ — $\frac{1}{80}$ .

The Homœopathic tincture of Belladonna, dose, gtt. ij—v.

TREATMENT FOR POISONING.—The following remedies are physiological antidotes to Belladonna; morphine, physostigmine, muscarine and pilocarpine. A case of Belladonna poisoning has been reported in which two hypodermic injections of  $\frac{1}{2}$  grain of pilocarpine saved a life. Chloral hydrate is recommended; morphine is particularly serviceable in Belladonna poisoning. If the respirations fail, strychnine should be employed; external heat should be used if collapse is imminent. The stomach and bowels should be freely evacuated, and demulcent drinks copiously employed.

ANTIDOTES FOR BELLADONNA.—Camphor, opium, *coffea cruda*, *hyoscyamus*, *nux vomica*, *hepar sulphur*, *zincum* and wine.

## BERBERIS VULGARIS.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous*, or *flowering kind*.

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous*, or *exogenous growth*.

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiosperma*, seed inclosed

BOTANICAL DIVISION I.—*Polypetalous*.

NAT. ORDER.—*Berberidaceæ* and the *Barberry family*.

GENUS.—*Berberis*.

SPECIES.—*Vulgaris*.

COMMON NAME.—*Barberry*,

DESCRIPTION OF SHRUB.—*Berberis Vulgaris* is a deciduous shrub. The stem grows to the height of from 3 to 8 feet and higher under cultivation. It has thorny, alternate, angular branches, hanging at the top: The bark is of a light gray or yellow-brown color and the wood fine and yellow. The leaves are in tufts somewhat obovate, more or less pointed, serrated and fringed, and with three-cleft, spreading, sharp thorns at the base of each leaf-bud. The flowers are bright yellow with red glands, and are succeeded by oblong scarlet berries growing in loose bunches. The flowers bloom in May and June. The root is thick, branching, tough, porous and of a pale yellow color. The bark is of a yellowish-gray color, externally, with a smooth, orange-yellow inner surface.

HABITAT.—In Europe and North of Asia. It is naturalized in New England and other parts of the United States. It grows in waste grounds and thickets.

HISTORY.—Berberis is taken from *berberys*, the Arabic name of the fruit. The fruit was officinal from 1830 to 1840, and the bark of the root from 1860 to 1880. It was introduced into the homœopathic practice by Dr. Hesse, in 1835.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The bark of the root.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Solids.....	100 gm.
Plant moisture.....	80 c. c.
Distilled water.....	420 c. c.
Strong alcohol.....	537 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\text{Ø}_{10}^1$ .

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture, *four* parts distilled water and *five* parts strong alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—The third decimal potency and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH BERBERIS HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—Through the ganglionic nervous system it has five special centers of action.

I. *Mucous Membranes*. It produces feverishness and inflammation of the mucous membranes from the throat and mouth to the intestines; sometimes resulting in dysentery.

II. *Kidneys*. It causes a high degree of inflammation of the kidneys with hæmaturia.

III. *Venous System.* It acts with much violence upon the venous system, causing capillary engorgement and hæmorrhoids.

IV. *Muscular System.* It has some action upon the muscular system, producing lameness and rheumatoid inflammation.

V. *Liver.* It produces a congestion or inflammation of the mucous lining of the hepatic system.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.—When moving about; most of the pains and ailments are aggravated or excited by motion.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AMELIORATION.—While at rest. All symptoms seem better during perfect quiet.

CONDITION OF THE MIND.—Berberis depresses the mind; the patient is listless, apathetic, melancholic and indifferent to life; the memory is weak; absence of mind while attending to mental labor.

THERAPEUTIC RANGE.—Berberis Vulgaris is a splendid remedy in renal and vesical troubles, nephrites, nephritic colic, etc.; in the passage of gall stones, and vesical calculi; bilious and gastro-intestinal derangements; jaundice; arthritic and rheumatic affections, particularly when urinary difficulties are present.

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—Berberis Vulgaris may be given in dose, gr. ij—x.

The Homœopathic tincture, dose, gtt. x—xx.

ANTIDOTE FOR BERBERIS.—Camphora.

## BRYONIA ALBA.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering plant.*

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous, or exogenous plant.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ, seed inclosed.*

BOTANICAL DIVISION I.—*Polypetalous.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Cucurbitaceæ, and the Gourd family.*

GENUS.—*Bryonia.*

SPECIES.—*Alba, white.*

COMMON NAME.—*Wild hops, White bryony.*

DESCRIPTION OF VINE.—*Bryonia Alba* is a perennial climbing, herbaceous vine. The stem is rough and channelled with spiral tendrils. The leaves are alternate, cordate, five-lobed, rough and of a bright green color. The flowers are small, greenish yellow and appear in axillary racemes. They bloom in June and July. The berries are globular and black, about the size of a pea. The root is spindle shaped, from 1 to 2 feet long and from 2 to 4 inches thick; it is yellowish gray externally and white internally. It has a disagreeable taste and nauseating odor, which disappears on drying.

HABITAT.—In central and southern Europe. It grows in thickets, woods and hedges.

HISTORY.—The name *Bryonia*, means to grow rapidly, because the stems grow up quickly. *Alba*, from the Latin *Albus*, meaning white, because of the yellowish

white flowers and root. This remedy was mentioned by Dioscorides. It was introduced into the Homœopathic practice in 1816.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The fresh root before flowering.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Solids .....	100 gm.
Plant moisture.....	400 c. c.
Strong alcohol.....	635 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\emptyset_{10}^1$ .

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture, *four* parts distilled water and *five* parts strong alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—The third decimal potency and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH BRYONIA HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—It has four special centers of action, through the cerebro-spinal nervous system.

I. *Serous Membranes*. It produces a rheumatic inflammation and also an effusion.

II. *Mucous Membranes*. It arrests the secretions and produces a dry condition of the mucous membranes.

III. *Muscular System*. It produces rheumatism or a rheumatoid inflammation.

IV. *Circulation*. The circulation is accelerated and the temperature elevated.

**TIME AND CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.**—At night; the pains are greatly aggravated by motion, loud noises, sitting up and excitement.

**TIME AND CAUSE OF AMELIORATION.**—Through the day; in warm weather, or warmth of the bed; warm drinks; after perspiration; while at rest.

**CONDITION OF THE MIND.**—Fright, fear and vexation; he is inclined to worry about needless things; very anxious; morose and ill-humored; very irritable and easily excited to anger; sensation as if sinking down in bed; delirious about his business affairs, usually worse at night.

**THERAPEUTIC RANGE.**—Hemicrania; encephalites; cerebrospinal meningitis, especially if of a rheumatic type; diaphragmitis; hepatitis; peritonitis; pneumonitis; pleuritis; bronchitis; pericarditis; rheumatism, and rheumatic and arthritic inflammations; dyspepsia; gastralgia; enteralgia; constipation; vicarious menstruation; eruptive fevers, measles and scarlatina; bilious and gastric fevers; typhoid fever and typhoid pneumonia; puerperal fever.

**RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.**—The fluid extract of Bryonia may be given in dose, m, v—xv.

The tincture of Bryonia U. S. P. dose, f 3 j—iv.

The active principle, Bryonia, dose, gr.  $\frac{1}{8}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

The Homœopathic tincture of Bryonia, dose, gtt.

x—xx.

**ANTIDOTES FOR BRYONIA.**—Aconite, Camphor, Chamomilla, Coffea cruda, Igantia amara, Nux vomica. Strong coffee is a good remedy to antidote the immediate effects of an overdose of Bryonia.

## CACTUS GRANDIFLORUS

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering kind.*

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous, or exogenous growth.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ, seed inclosed.*

BOTANICAL DIVISION I.—*Polypetalous.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Cactaceæ, and the cactus family.*

GENUS.—*Cactus.*

SPECIES.—*Grandiflorus.*

COMMON NAME.—*Night-blooming Cereus.*

DESCRIPTION OF SHRUB.—*Cactus grandiflorus* is an ever-green undershrub. The stem is green and branching, about one foot high, with five or six angles, is succulent and armed with clusters of five or six short radiating spines or bristles. The flowers are yellow, large, beautiful and sweet-scented, with pure white petals, opening only once and in the evening, and closing again before morning, is nearly one foot in diameter.

HABITAT.—In tropical America, it grows generally in hot, stony places.

HISTORY.—The name, *Cactus*, was originally given by Theophrastus to a spiny plant of Sicily. Dr. Rubini introduced it into the Homeopathic practice in 1864.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The flowers and young twigs.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Solids.....	100 gm.
Plant moisture.....	567 c. c.
Strong alcohol.....	470 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\emptyset \frac{1}{10}$ .

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture,  
*four* parts distilled water and *five* parts strong alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—The third decimal potency  
and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH CACTUS HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—It has three special centers of action through the cerebro-spinal nervous system.

I. *Circulation*. It stimulates the circulation, and produces a contraction of the circular fibres of the arteries.

II. *Pneumogastric Nerve*. It produces paresis and acidity of the stomach.

III. *Muscular System*. It produces a rheumatoid inflammation.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.—In the morning; in the evening, and from motion.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AMELIORATION.—Through the day; while in the open air.

CONDITION OF THE MIND.—Irritable, with inclination to weep; hypochondriacal; very sad; taciturnity.

THEREPEUTIC RANGE.—Cardiac dropsy; rheumatic difficulties of the heart; palpitation of the heart; angina pectoris; pericarditis; asthma; catarrh; hæmoptysis; nervous sick headache; cerebro-spinal meningitis; congestive dysmenorrhœa; uterine hæmorrhage; intermittent fever.

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—Some writers say, as a cardiac tonic, Cactus may be given in the tincture, in dose, m, j—v, three times a day.

The Homœopathic tincture of Cactus may be given in dose, gtt. x—xxx.

ANTIDOTES FOR CACTUS.—Aconite, Camphor and Cinchona.

## CALENDULA OFFICINALIS.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering plant.*

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous, or exogenous plant.*

SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ, seed inclosed.*

BOTANICAL DIVISION II.—*Gamopetalous.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Compositæ, and the composite family.*

GENUS.—*Calendula.*

SPECIES.—*Officinalis.*

COMMON NAME.—*Garden Marigold, Mary bud.*

DESCRIPTION OF PLANT.—*Calendula* is an annual herb. The stem is from 1 to 2 feet high, angular, roughish and hairy. The leaves are toothed, spatulate and oblanceolate. The flower heads are yellow or orange colored, large, terminal and solitary. The flowers appear the greater part of the summer and fall, closing toward night; are mucilaginous and have a disagreeable odor. The root is fibrous.

HABITAT.—*Calendula* is a native of France and Southern Europe, grows generally in the fields and cultivated grounds, often cultivated in gardens for ornament.

HISTORY.—The name *Calendula* is derived from *calends*, the first day of the month, because it flowers about the first of each month, or at least it produces flowers almost every month in the year. It was known as

medicine in the sixteenth century, but fell into disuse. It was introduced into the Homœopathic practice by Dr. Franz, in 1838.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The fresh flowering tops.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Solids.....	100 gm.
Plant moisture.....	600 c. c.
Strong alcohol.....	437 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\emptyset_{10}^1$ .

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture, *four* parts distilled water and *five* parts strong alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—The third decimal potency and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH CALENDULA HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—It has one special center of action, through the cerebro-spinal vasomotor nervous system.

I. *Vasomotor System.* It produces paralysis of the arterial capillaries.

*Burt says:* “Through the vasomotor nerves the capillary vessels become partially paralyzed, and consequently receive more blood than usual. From this increased irritation, which attracts a large amount of colorless corpuscles, together with the viscosity, or adhesive qualities, of these corpuscles, we get adhesive inflammation that is most beautifully

shown us in lacerated wounds, in which, when calendula is used, we get union by first intention, without suppuration."

**THERAPEUTIC RANGE.**—Calendula is used both externally and internally in cut and lacerated wounds. The late Dr. Ludlam recommended the internal, as well as external, use of calendula in chronic endometritis, and scrofulous ulceration, with much purulent leucorrhœa. The old school recommend it as an emmenagogue, and as a diaphoretic, in recent infusion. Shoemaker says in the form of tincture it is reputed to be tonic, antispasmodic and alterative.

**RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.**—The U. S. P. tincture of Calendula, which is twenty per cent, may be used in dose f 3 ss—j.

The Homœopathic tincture of Calendula, dose gtt. xxx—xl.

## CAMPHORA.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering kind.*

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous, or exogenous growth.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS II.—*Angiospermæ, inclosed seed.*

BOTANICAL DIVISION III.—*Apetalous.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Lauraceæ, and the Laurel family.*

GENUS.—*Cinamomum.*

SPECIES.—*Camphora, or Laurus.*

COMMON NAME.—*Camphor, Camphor laurel, Gum camphor.*

DESCRIPTION OF TREE.—The camphor laurel tree grows to a height of about thirty feet, has a smooth green bark. The leaves are evergreen, about 3 to 6 inches long and 1 to 3 inches wide, attenuated toward both ends, glaucous beneath. The flowers are small and yellow, bloom in June and July. The fruit is a small purple berry,  $\frac{1}{3}$  of an inch thick, one seeded, ripens in November and December.

HABITAT.—China, Japan, Formosa, is cultivated in Italy as an ornament.

HISTORY.—The name *Cinamomum* is derived from "*Kajumanis*," meaning sweet-wood. Camphor, from "*Kafur*," meaning chalk, or lime, which it resembles. The camphor laurel wood is distilled or boiled and the camphor is skimmed off as it rises to the surface, and

is then purified by sublimation. We get it in white, translucent, partially crystalline masses. It has a penetrating, acrid odor, and cool, acrid taste. It is lighter than water, the specific gravity being .99. It dissolves readily in alcohol, ether or chloroform. It is very soluble in milk. It ignites easily and burns with a smoky flame.

Camphora was introduced into Homœopathy by Hahnemann.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—Camphor.

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Camphor . . . . .	100 gm.
Strong alcohol . . . . .	1000 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\emptyset \frac{1}{16}$ .

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture and *nine* parts dispensing alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—*Dilution*, the second decimal potency and higher. *Trituration*, the first decimal potency and higher. When used in the trituration it must be freshly made and well corked.

A saturated tincture of camphor has a drug strength of  $\frac{1}{2}$ . This is also known as Rubini's camphor.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH CAMPHOR HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—Camphor has five special centers of action through the cerebro-spinal nervous system.

I. *Cerebro-spinal System*. It produces sensory and motor spasms and paralysis.

II. *Circulation.* The circulation is stimulated and chills, or a cold feeling, predominates.

III. *Digestive Organs.* It has a marked stimulating effect upon the digestive organs.

IV. *Urinary Organs.* It causes stranguary retention of the urine.

V. *Sexual Organs.* It produces at first increased desire, and later complete impotence.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.—At night or in the dark; from motion and from cold.

CAUSE OF AMELIORATION.—From warm air or warm open air, pains disappear when thinking of them.

CONDITION OF THE MIND.—Very restless and anxious; afraid to be alone, especially at night.

THERAPEUTIC RANGE.—Choleric conditions, influenza and coryza, cramps, nervous irritability, stranguary convulsions, vertigo, sunstroke, epilepsy, insanity and acute mania. Impotence, and sometimes in excessive desire. May be used in typhoid and other low fevers.

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—U. S. P. Camphor, dose gr. j—ij.

Oil of Camphor, dose m, j—iij.

Camphor water, U. S. P., containing four grains to the fluid ounce, dose f ʒ j—iv.

Spirits of Camphor, U. S. P., ten per cent; dose m, v—xx.

Homœopathic tincture, dose gtt. x—lx.

TREATMENT FOR POISONING.—Cold water freely; stimulants; heat and friction to surface; morphine and atropine by the mouth, or hypodermically.

## CANNABIS SATIVA.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I. — *Phænogamous, or flowering plant.*

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous, or exogenous plant.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ, seed within a vessel.*

BOTANICAL DIVISION III.—*Apetalous.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Urticacæ, and the nettle family.*

GENUS.—*Cannabis.*

SPECIES.—*Sativa.*

COMMON NAME.—*Hemp.*

DESCRIPTION OF PLANT.—*Cannabis Sativa* is an annual plant and grows to a height of from four to ten feet. The stem is erect, grooved or angular. It is slightly rough and woody at the base, numerous leaves, the lower ones are opposite and the upper ones are alternate. They are composed of from five to seven lanceolate, sharp pointed leaflets. The flowers, which bloom from June to August, are in axillary racemes and generally at the top of the plant or ends of the branches. The seed is a small, grayish-colored, smooth, shining nut, containing a single, oily seed.

HABITAT.—Asia, Persia, Europe, Central and Southern Russia, and the western part of the United States.

**HISTORY.**—Cannabis is derived from the Celtic word *can*, meaning a reed, and *ab*, small, because of its small, slender stems. In the beginning of the third century the Chinese mentioned it as a medicine; Hahnemann mentioned it in 1811.

**PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.**—"The flowering tops of the fresh cultivated plants."

**FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.**—

Solids.....	100 gm.
Plant moisture.....	200 c. c.
Distilled water.....	100 c. c.
Strong alcohol.....	730 c. c.

**DRUG POWER.**— $\emptyset \frac{1}{10}$ .

**HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.**—*One* part tincture, *two* parts distilled water and *seven* parts strong alcohol.

**MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.**—The third decimal potency and higher.

**NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH CANNABIS SATIVA HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.**—Cannabis Sativa has two special centers of action, through the animal nervous system.

I. *Mucous Membranes*, especially the urethra, producing inflammation.

II. *Cerebro-spinal Nervous System*. Producing a state of intoxication, arresting function, producing congestive headache, throbbing, with heat in head, lassitude and drowsiness.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.—Forenoons; warmth and motion and on urinating.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AMELIORATION.—In the evening, and from cold air.

CONDITION OF THE MIND.—Much sadness, with anxiety, apprehensive feeling of anxiety at pit of stomach, palpitation of heart with oppression of breath.

THERAPEUTIC RANGE.—Acute gonorrhœa, cystitis and other urinary troubles, nephritis, etc., pneumonia, congestive headache, cardialgia, hard drinking.

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—The tincture of Cannabis Sativa may be given in dose, m, x—xx.

Homœopathic tincture, dose, gtt. v—xv.

TREATMENT TO ANTIDOTE LARGE DOSES.—Camphor and lemon juice may be given to antidote large doses of Cannabis Sativa.

## CAPSICUM ANNUUM.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering plant.*

BOTANICAL CLASS II.—*Dicotyledonous, or exogenous plant.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS III.—*Angiospermæ, inclosed seed.*

BOTANICAL DIVISION II.—*Gamopetalous.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Solanaceæ, and the Nightshade family.*

GENUS.—*Capsicum.*

SPECIES.—*Annuum.*

COMMON NAME.—*Red Pepper.*

DESCRIPTION OF PLANT.—*Capsicum annuum*, is a herbaceous annual plant. It grows to a height of about two feet. It has a smooth stem, and alternate, petiolate leaves, 2 to 3 inches long. The flowers appear in July, they are solitary and white in color. The fruit is smooth and shiny, from 2 to 4 inches long and 1 to 1½ inches thick. It is oblong, conical, sometimes curved, or subglobular. It may be yellow or red, or both colors on the same plant.

HABITAT.—It is supposed to be a native of South America. It is now cultivated in the various warmer regions of the globe. Hardly ever found growing wild.

HISTORY.—The name is derived from the Latin word, *capsa*, meaning, a chest, or box, from the shape of the fruit,

or it may be derived from the Greek, *kapto*, meaning, to bite, from its hot pungent properties. It was introduced into the Homœopathic practice by Hahnemann, in 1805.

PART USED FOR MAKING THE TINCTURE.—The ripe capsules and seeds.

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE—

Capsicum .....	100 gm
Distilled water.....	50 c. c.
Strong alcohol.....	958 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\emptyset \frac{1}{10}$ .

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture, and *nine* parts dispensing alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—*Dilution*, the second decimal potency and higher. *Trituration*, the first decimal potency and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH CAPSICUM HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—Capsicum has two special centers of action, through the cerebro-spinal nervous system.

I. *Mucous Membranes*. It is an acrid irritant, and produces irritation, congestion and inflammation.

II. *Spinal Cord*. Especially the posterior portion, producing excessive chilliness.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.—At night, and cold atmosphere; on waking in the morning; from eating, and drinking, and on beginning to exercise.

**TIME AND CAUSE OF AMELIORATION.**—During the day; from warmth; and on continued motion.

**CONDITION OF THE MIND.**—Obstinate, peevish, taciturn, very easily offended, homesick and sleepless.

**THERAPEUTIC RANGE.**—Complaints from drinking coffee, pyrosis, dyspepsia, gastro-ataxia, gastritis, diarrhœa, hæmorrhoids, cystitis, catarrh of the bladder, gonorrhœa, gleet, intermittent fever, fevers after abuse of quinine.

Capsicum is a good remedy in tonsilitis, diphtheria and scarlet fever, also in congestive and neuralgic rheumatism.

**RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.**—Capsicum, dose, gr. j—x.

Fluid extract of Capsicum, U. S. P., dose, m, j—v.

Oleoresin of Capsicum, U. S. P., dose, m,  $\frac{1}{20}$ —ij.

Tincture of Capsicum, dose, m, v—f ʒ ij.

Infusion of Capsicum (ʒ ss to the Oj of water), dose, f ʒ ij—ʒ ss.

Homœopathic tincture, dose, gtt. v—x.

**THE ANTIDOTES FOR CAPSICUM.**—Caladium, Camphor, Cina, Cinchona and Sulphur.

## CARDUUS MARIANUS.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous or flowering plant.*

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous or exogenous plant.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ, seed inclosed.*

BOTANICAL DIVISION II.—*Gamopetalous.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Compositæ and the Composite family.*

GENUS.—*Carduus.*

SPECIES.—*Marianus.*

COMMON NAME.—*St. Mary's Thistle.*

DESCRIPTION OF PLANT.—*Carduus Marianus* is a biennial deciduous herb. The stem, the most of it, is glabrous and grows to the height of 4 to 5 feet; it is branched, solid and round. The leaves are amplexicaul, spinous; the radical pinnatifid, dark, shining green, white veined. The flower-heads are large and purple; they are erect, solitary and terminal, with stout spines of their calyx-scales very conspicuous.

HABITAT.—It is indigenous to Great Britain and Southern Europe.

HISTORY.—*Carduus* is the name of the genus oft his and other prickly plants, called thistles; *Marianus*, relating to the Virgin Mary, because it is fabled to have a portion of

the Virgin Mary's milk fall on the leaves, producing the white veins. It has been in use since 1845 in old school pharmacy. Dr. Reil introduced it into the homoeopathic practice in 1852:

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The plant while in flower, or its seeds.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Solids.....	100 gm.
Plant moisture.....	233 c. c.
Distilled water.....	267 c. c.
Strong alcohol.....	537 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\emptyset \frac{1}{10}$ .

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture, *four* parts distilled water and *five* parts strong alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—The third decimal potency and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH CARDUUS MARIANUS HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—It has at least three special centers of action through the animal nervous system.

I. *Liver*. It acts upon the liver and portal system, giving rise to jaundice and other bilious disturbances.

II. *Bowels*. Here it acts as a laxative, producing a catarrhal discharge.

III. *Kidneys*. It produces diuresis.

CONDITION OF THE MIND.—It produces vertigo and a dull feeling in the head, with much confusion of the mind.

**THERAPEUTIC RANGE.**—Bilious disturbance, with jaundice; hyperæmia of liver; duodenal catarrh; gallstones. Hughes says: "This plant has a great popular reputation in Germany for jaundice and other bilious disturbances, and figures among Rademacher's 'organ-remedies' as one acting on the liver." It has been proved by Reil, and he found it to cause distention of the whole abdomen, but especially in the right side, the whole hepatic region being tender to pressure; the bile was deficient in the stools, while its coloring matter was found by chemical tests to be present in the urine. *Carduus Marianus* is thus truly homœopathic to hyperæmia hepatis and simple jaundice, in which—and even in cirrhosis of the liver with dropsy—it has proved curative in the hands of practitioners of our system.

**RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.**—The fluid extract of *Carduus Marianus* may be given in dose, gtt. v—xv.

The Homœopathic tincture of *Carduus Marianus*, dose, gtt. x—xx.

## CAULOPHYLLUM THALICTROIDES.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering plant.*

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous, or exogenous plant.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ, seed within a covering.*

BOTANICAL DIVISION I.—*Polypetalous.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Berberidaceæ, and the Barberry family.*

GENUS.—*Caulophyllum.*

SERIES.—*Thalictroides.*

COMMON NAME.—*Blue Cohosh, Pappoose root, Squaw root.*

DESCRIPTION OF PLANT.—*Caulophyllum* is a deciduous perennial herb. The stem is smooth and about two feet high, with a large trternately compound leaf at the summit of one of the bifurcated stems, the other ends in a racemous flower. The flower is purplish or yellowish green and blooms in April and May. The root is horizontal, knotty, contorted, with scars of previous stems. It is tough and woody and of a grayish brown color. It has a sweetish, bitter, acrid taste.

HABITAT.—The United States, from Canada to Carolina and Kentucky. It grows in rich woodlands, mountains and shady hills, on ground which has been overflowed, or near running streams.

HISTORY.—The name is derived from "*Kaulos*," a stem, and "*phyllon*," a leaf, as the stem appears to be a leaf stalk.

Thalictroides—*thallow*, to grow green, and *troides*, resembling green stems. It was used by the Aborigenes in labor cases and called squaw root or pappoose root, mentioned in Homœopathic literature by Dr. E. M. Hale.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—"The fresh root."

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Solids.....	100 gm.
Plant moisture.....	233 c. c.
Distilled water.....	267 c. c.
Strong alcohol.....	537 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\bigcirc \frac{1}{10}$ .

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture, *four* parts distilled water, and *five* parts strong alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—The third decimal potency and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH CAULOPHYLLUM HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—It has, through the cerebro-spinal system, two special centers of action.

I. *Uterus*. It is a motor stimulant, producing hysterical hyperæsthesia.

II. *Muscular System*, producing rheumatism and rheumatoid inflammation.

**TIME AND CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.**—Afternoons and evenings and in the open air.

**TIME AND CAUSE OF AMELIORATION.**—In the mornings and in a warm room.

**THERAPEUTIC RANGE.**—Abnormal conditions during labor, dysmenorrhœa, amenorrhœa, metrorrhagia, after pains, lochia, abortion, uterine displacements, retained secundines, paraplegia with retroversion and congestion of the uterus; after child birth, hysterical or epileptiform spasms at puberty, spinal irritation, chorea; rheumatism of the small joints, especially of the wrists and fingers.

**RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.**—Caulophyllum U. S. P. may be given in dose gr. xv—xl.

The fluid extract dose m, xv—xl.

When I use the Homœopathic tincture I prefer to give it in dose m, v—f ʒj. In this way it is especially serviceable in hæmorrhage from retained secundines.

## CHAMOMILLA.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous*, or *flowering plant*.

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous*, or *exogenous plant*.

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ*, or *inclosed seed*.

BOTANICAL DIVISION II.—*Gamopetalous*.

NAT. ORDER.—*Compositæ*, and the *Composite family*.

GENUS.—*Anthemis*.

SPECIES.—*Matricaria*.

COMMON NAME.—*Chamomile*.

DESCRIPTION OF PLANT.—Chamomilla is an annual herb, with a large woody fibrous root. The stem is solid, smooth and shiny. It is erect and grows to a height of 1 to 2 feet. It has long slender branches. The leaves are quite numerous, they are alternate and sessile. The upper leaves are simple, the others are bi- or tri-pinnatifid. The terminal flowers are yellow and white and bloom from May to August.

HABITAT.—It is found in Europe, except the extreme northern part, Asia, India and Australia. It is quite a troublesome weed in Australia. It is cultivated in Germany and Great Britain. It grows in waste or cultivated grounds.

HISTORY.—The name Chamomilla, is taken from *Chamæmelum*, and matricaria from *matrix*. It has been used quite extensively, for a long while, as a domestic remedy, known by the name, Chamomile. Hahnemann introduced it into Homœopathic practice in 1805.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The whole plant while in flower.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Solids.....	100 gm.
Plant moisture.....	300 c. c.
Distilled water.....	200 c. c.
Strong alcohol.....	537 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\emptyset \frac{1}{10}$

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—One part tincture, four parts distilled water, and five parts strong alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—The third decimal potency and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH CHAMOMILLA HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—Through the animal nervous system Chamomilla has two special centers of action.

I. *Spinal Cord*. Here it produces hyperæsthesia of the sentient nerve filaments.

II. *Digestive Organs and Liver*. Producing excessive acidity and portal congestion.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.—In the morning and at night; from lying down; during sleep; during sweat; from anger and cold.

**TIME AND CAUSE OF AMELIORATION.**—In warm, wet weather; on rising; from motion; after sweating; from fasting; from coffee.

**CONDITION OF THE MIND.**—Irritable, impatient mood. The child is whining, peevish and restless, wants different things and repels them when offered. The child cries and whines and is quiet only when carried. She gives way to the intolerable pains, she cannot endure them.

**THERAPEUTIC RANGE.**—Good remedy for children during dentition, troubles from indigestible substances, diarrhœa, worms, etc.; bilious and nervous headaches, convulsions, dyspepsia, congestion of the liver, flatulent and bilious colic; dysuria and enuresis nocturna; amenorrhœa, dysmenorrhœa, and metrorrhagia, labor pains, after pains and cramps; bilious and rheumatic fevers, nervous difficulties and neuralgic pains that seem unindurable; coryza and catarrhal difficulties.

**RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.**—Infusion of Chamomilla, which contains four drachms to the ounce of water, may be given in dose,  $\mathfrak{z}$  j—ij.

Extract of Chamomilla, dose, gr. iij—x.

The oil of Chamomilla, dose, m, ij—viij.

Homœopathic tincture, dose, gtt.  $\mathfrak{z}$  ss—j.

**ANTIDOTE FOR CHAMOMILLA.**—Acōnite, Alum, Borax, Camphor, Coccus, Coffæ, Colocynth, Ignatia, Nux Vomica, and Pulsatilla.

## CHELIDONIUM MAJUS.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous* or *flowering kind*.

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous*, or *exogenous plant*.

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ*, seed *inclosed*.

BOTANICAL DIVISION I.—*Polypetalous*.

NAT. ORDER.—*Papaveraceæ*, and the *Poppy family*.

GENUS.—*Chelidonium*.

SPECIES.—*Majus*.

COMMON NAME.—*Great Celandine*, *Garden Celandine*, *Tetterwort*.

DESCRIPTION OF PLANT.—*Chelidonium* is a perennial deciduous plant. It grows to a height of about 2 feet, and is light green in color. The leaves are pinnate and 4 to 8 inches long; they are alternate and petiolate. The flowers are small, yellow, pedunculated, umbellate and in axillary clusters. They bloom from May to October. The root is several-headed, branching and reddish-brown in color. The fruit is a two-valved, linear capsule, containing numerous seeds.

HABITAT.—Europe, naturalized in North America. It grows in waste, rocky and cultivated grounds, usually near dwellings.

HISTORY.—Name from *cheledon*, meaning a swallow, because the flowers were said to bloom and wither with the

arrival and departure of the swallows; *majus*: greater, larger, to distinguish it from *Ranunculus ficaria*, which is called the lesser or smaller celandine. Hahnemann introduced it into the Homœopathic practice in 1819.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The entire fresh plant, including the root.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Solids.....	100 gm.
Plant moisture.....	567 c. c.
Strong alcohol.....	468 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\text{Ø}_{1\frac{1}{10}}$

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture, *four* parts distilled water and *five* parts strong alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—The third decimal potency and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH CHELIDONIUM HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—Chelidonium has three special centers of action through the cerebro-spinal nervous system.

I. *Vagi*, producing congestion and inflammation of the lungs and emesis of the stomach.

II. *Digestive Organs*. Here it produces hyperæmia, causing water and bilious stools.

III. *Liver*. Producing congestion and inflammation of the liver and a general jaundiced condition.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.—Mornings and during the day; changes in the weather.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AMELIORATION.—Evenings; warm drinks.

CONDITION OF THE MIND.—Much anxiety.

THERAPEUTIC RANGE.—Liver troubles; bilious fever in patients with chronic liver disorders; gallstones, gastric derangements; jaundice, with pain under right shoulder blade; diarrhœa in bilious difficulties, with slimy, grayish-yellow, watery stools; ascites, when due to liver troubles; skin diseases and whooping cough; pneumonia.

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—The U. S. P. Chelidonium may be given in dose gr. x—xl.

The unofficinal extract dose, gr. x.

The infusion (℥iv—Oj) dose, ℥j—ij.

The expressed juice gtt. x—xx.

Homœopathic tincture dose, gtt. x—xx.

THE ANTIDOTES FOR CHELIDONIUM MAJUS.—Aconite, Camphor, Acids, Wine or strong Coffee.

## CHIMAPHILA UMBELLATA.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering plant.*

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous, or exogenous plant.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ, inclosed seed.*

BOTANICAL DIVISION II.—*Gamopetalous.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Ericaceæ, and the Heath family,*

GENUS.—*Chimaphila.*

SPECIES.—*Umbellata.*

COMMON NAME.—*Pipsissewa, Prince's Pine, King's Cure, Rheumatism Weed, Pine Tulip, Wintergreen.*

DESCRIPTION OF PLANT.—*Chimaphila* is a perennial ever-green shrub. It grows to a height of 4 to 10 inches. Its leaves are about 2 inches long and wedge-shaped, sharply serrate above. Inodorous, with an astringent bitter taste. The leaves are shortly petiolate, and of a shiny, green color. It has a long, creeping, yellowish colored root. The flowers are white, tinged with red; they are fragrant and appear in June and July.

HABITAT.—North America, North Asia, and North and Central Europe. It grows in the dry woods.

HISTORY.—The name *Chimaphila* is derived from *Cheima*, meaning winter, and *phileo*, to love. One of its common names is Wintergreen. It remains green all winter, as though loving that season. *Umbellata*, from

the Latin *umbellatus*, meaning umbellated, flowers in corymbose umbels. Pipsissewa, American Indian name.

It was used in medicines as early as 1578. Was first mentioned in Homœopathic literature in 1875, by Dr. S. A. Jones.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The whole plant.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Solids .....	100 gm.
Plant moisture.....	200 c. c.
Distilled water.....	100 c. c.
Strong alcohol.....	730 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\emptyset$   $\frac{1}{10}$ .

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture, *two* parts distilled water, and *seven* parts strong alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—The third decimal potency and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH CHIMAPHILA HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—Chimaphila has two centers of action, through the vegetative nervous system.

I. *Bladder*, producing inflammation and a copious mucorrhœa.

II. *The Glandular System*, especially the mammæ and lymphatics, producing a condition of atrophy.

THERAPEUTIC RANGE.—Chronic catarrh of the bladder, dysuria, or painful micturation has been successfully

treated with Chimaphila. Also irritable bladder, gleet, hæmaturia, and albuminuria. It is a good remedy in all catarrhal inflammations of the urinary passages.

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—The fluid extract of Chimaphila can be given in dose m, xx—xl.

Tincture of Chimaphila, dose ʒ ss—ij.

The unofficial decoction may be given in dose, ʒ j—ij.

The Homœopathic tincture dose, gtt. x—xx.

## CHIONANTHUS VIRGINICA.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phenogamous, or flowering kind.*

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous or exogenous growth.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ, seed inclosed.*

BOTANICAL DIVISION I.—*Polypetalous.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Oleaceæ, and the Olive family.*

GENUS.—*Chionanthus.*

SPECIES.—*Virginica.*

COMMON NAME.—*Fringe Tree.*

DESCRIPTION OF TREE.—*Chionanthus Virginica* is an ornamental deciduous tree. It grows to the height of from 10 to 30 feet. The leaves are opposite, petiolate, oval, oblong, or obovate-lanceolate, smooth, spreading, 6 to 12 inches long and 3 to 5 inches wide. The flowers are white and appear on slender pedicles. They bloom from April to June.

HABITAT.—It is indigenous to the United States, where it ranges from the southern portions of Pennsylvania southward to Florida and Texas. It grows in rich woods and along the borders of streams.

HISTORY.—The name *Chionanthus* is from the Greek *chion*, meaning white, and *anthos*, a flower, because of its

snow white flower. *Virginica*, from Virginia, one of the states in which it grows.

Dr. E. M. Hale introduced it into the Homœopathic practice.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The fresh bark.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Solids.....	100 gm.
Plant moisture.....	200 c. c.
Distilled water.....	200 c. c.
Strong Alcohol.....	637 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\emptyset \frac{1}{10}$ .

HOW TO MAKE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture, *three* parts distilled water and *six* parts strong alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—The third decimal potency and higher. Some practitioners recommend the use of the tincture of *chionanthus*.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH CHIONANTHUS HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—*Chionanthus* has at least one special center of action.

I. *The Liver*. It produces severe frontal headache, bruised, sore sensation in the eyeballs; nausea, bitter eructations and retching, followed by pressure to stool; tongue coated greenish-yellow, uneasy sensations throughout the alimentary tract, vomiting of ropy, bitter, dark-green, bilious matter; blackish evacuations of the bowels, slow pulse, cold perspiration and great general weakness.—*Millsbaugh*.

**THERAPEUTIC RANGE.**—*Chionanthus* is a *Prominent Liver Remedy*. "There is no more prompt and positive medicine in the materia medica than chionanthus. When given in functional liver difficulties due to some wrong of the mucous surfaces of its ducts, it seldom fails. It will not cure all cases of jaundice, but it will cure nearly all in which there is no structural disease of the liver. It may be said to be specifically indicated by clay-colored stools, yellowness of the skin and conjunctiva, high colored, even brown urine, with uneasiness or pain in the right hypochondrium or region of the liver, or with abdominal pain or colic, and great prostration. It is another remedy that acts *dynamically*. Under older classification, chionanthus was said to be aperient, alterative, diuretic, narcotic, tonic to the stomach and bowels, and particularly emphasized as a *cholagogue*.

We believe that it does stimulate the liver to more and better work, and that it awakens and tones up the digestive tract generally. It is *the* remedy for jaundice due to functional disorders of the liver. It may be given alone or in combination with podophyllin, nux, leptandrin, or dioscoræ, all of which are closely related to chionanthus when judged by their actions on hepatic functions. They are all anti-torpor liver remedies—liver-stirrers. Chionanthus will materially assist in the prevention of the formation of gall-stones, and is of undoubted benefit in their expulsion. Acute dyspepsia is frequently relieved by chionanthus. It is of great worth in hepatitis, both acute and chronic, but is not a

specific in the jaundice of hepatitis. It often *settles* the irritable or refractory liver of the dipsomaniac.

Chionanthus has few equals in many cases of bilious, remittent and obstinate and intermittent fever. It is very beneficial in overcoming the slow convalescence that frequently follows exhausting diseases. Bilious colic has a conqueror in chionanthus Ø. It relieves many cases of hypertrophic liver due to obstructions of its ducts and of a malarial character. Chionanthus has strong recommendations for efficiency as a local application in the form of cataplasms or poultices in inflammations, in severe ulcers, and we rely upon it in certain lines, and we are not disappointed.”—*Big Four Journal*.

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—The Homœopathic tincture of Chionanthus may be given in dose gtt. v—x.

## CIMICIFUGA RACEMOSA.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous*, or *flowering plant*.

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous*, or *exogenous plant*.

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ*, *seed inclosed*.

BOTANICAL DIVISION I.—*Polypetalous*.

NAT. ORDER.—*Ranunculaceæ* and the *Crowfoot family*.

GENUS.—*Cimicifuga*.

SPECIES.—*Racemosa*.

COMMON NAME.—*Black Cohosh*, *Black Snake Root*, *Bugbane*.

DESCRIPTION OF PLANT.—*Cimicifuga* is a perennial plant. It has a slender, unbranched stem, and grows about 5 to 8 feet high. The leaves are bi- or tri-pinnate, lower ones much larger than the upper ones, the leaflets are cut and serrate. The numerous white flowers grow on a slender, horizontal pedicle, forming a terminal wand-like raceme, which is 8 to 20 inches long. It has a tough, short, thick, horizontal root, with stem scars above and numerous long fibers underneath. It is blackish externally and whitish internally, and has a bitter astringent taste.

HABITAT.—The eastern half of the United States and Canada. It grows in rich woodlands, edges of fields and newly cleared hillsides.

HISTORY.—The name *Cimicifuga*, is derived from *cimex*, meaning a bug, and *fugo*, to drive away, because *Cimicifuga foetida* was used to drive away bugs in Siberia and Kamchatka. *Racemosa*, from the Latin *racemosus*, meaning, full of clusters, racemes, as the flowers are.

It was a popular remedy among the aborigines. It was known to the medical profession in 1696. Mentioned in Homœopathic literature, by Dr. A. Houghton, in 1856,

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The fresh root.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Solids.....	100 gm.
Plant moisture.....	185 c. c.
Distilled water.....	200 c. c.
Strong alcohol.....	650 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\text{O}_{1\frac{1}{10}}$ .

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture, and *nine* parts dispensing alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—The second decimal potency and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH CIMICIFUGA HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION—*Cimicifuga* has three special centers of action, through the animal nervous system.

I. *Cerebro-Spinal System*. Producing a rheumatic hyperæmia, causing chorea, and paralysis.

II. *Circulation*. Producing a febrile irritation and an irregular feeble heart.

III. *The Female Sexual Organs.* Producing a rheumatic hyperæsthesia, and showing marked action upon the excito-motors.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.—In the morning and at night; from motion; from cold air; during the menses.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AMELIORATION.—After eating; from rest; open, warm air, and warmth in general.

CONDITION OF THE MIND.—Irritable, miserable, dejected feeling. She sighs, and feels grieved and troubled. Does not try to fix attention on anything. Much talking, and changing rapidly from one subject to another. Feels like she might go crazy.

THERAPEUTIC RANGE.—Headache of a rheumatic character, especially if accompanied with uterine or menstrual disorders. *Cimicifuga* is a splendid remedy in the rheumatic type of cerebro-spinal meningitis, spinal irritation, delirium tremens, and corea. It is recommended for the opium and morphine habit, pneumonia, pleurodynia, angina pectoris, local rheumatism, small-pox, dysmenorrhœa, amenorrhœa, pregnancy with rheumatic aches and pains, after pains, threatened abortion, nervous and hysterical affections in females from irritation of the generative organs, neuralgia and myalgia, especially lumbago, crick in the back, etc.

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—Fluid extract of *Cimicifuga*, U. S. P., dose, f 3 ss.

Extract of *Cimicifuga*, U. S. P., dose, gr. j—v.

Tincture of *Cimicifuga*, U. S. P., which is 20 per cent, dose, f ʒ j—ij.

Decoction of *Cimicifuga* ( ʒ Oj—j ), dose, f ʒ vj—ʒ jss.

Macrocin, an impure resin, dose, gr. ss—ij.

Homœopathic tincture, dose, gtt. x—xxx.

REMEDIES WHICH WILL ANTIDOTE CIMICIFUGA.—Aconite, Baptisia, Canlophylum, Gelsemium, Pulsatilla.

## CINA

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering plant.*

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous, or exogenous plant.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ, seed inclosed.*

BOTANICAL DIVISION II.—*Monopetalous.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Compositæ, and the Composite family.*

GENUS.—*Artemisa.*

SPECIES.—*Pauciflora.*

COMMON NAME.—*Wormseed.*

DESCRIPTION OF PLANT.—Cina is an evergreen, perennial shrub. It grows to the height of about one foot. The stems are numerous, slender, erect and flowering; leaves first appear at the base of the stems; they are about one-half inch long, wooly when young, after a while becoming grayish in color. Later the leaves disappear and the stems become bare.

The flowers are  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{1}{8}$  of an inch long and about  $\frac{1}{25}$  of an inch wide. They are oblong, ovoid, obtuse, smooth, glossy, grayish-green; after exposure to light they become brownish-green. They somewhat resemble seeds, and are odorous, with a bitter taste. They are densely arranged along the upper portions of the branches. The flowers appear in September.

HABITAT.—North Turkestan, on the plains of Kirghiz, Barbary, and the Levant.

HISTORY.—Name, Cina, from *Cynæ*, one of its common names; Pauciflora, from the Latin word *paucus*, meaning few; and *florus*, flower, because apparently it has few real blooms, mostly only buds. In medicine it was first used as an anthelmintic. Introduced by the Crusaders into Europe. After the proximate principle, Santonin, was discovered; Cina was not so much used. Hahnemann introduced it into the Homœopathic practice in 1829.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The flowerheads of the Aleppo, or Levant *Artemisia contra*, as imported.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Cina...	100 gm.
Strong alcohol.....	1000 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\text{O}_{10}^1$ .

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture, *nine* parts dispensing alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—It may be used in either the *dilution* or *trituration*, in the first decimal potency and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH CINA HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—Cina has four special centers of action through the cerebro-spinal nervous system.

I. *Cerebro-Spinal System*. Producing coma and convulsions.

II. *Eyes.* Producing mydriasis, xanthopsia and hyperæsthesia.

III. *Digestive Organs.* Producing hyperæmia and irritation, and it acts as a parasiticide.

IV. *Kidneys.* Producing hyperæmia, hæmorrhage and causing paresis of the urinary sphincters.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.—At night; external pressure; when crossed, and even when looked at, or when patient looks fixedly at an object.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AMELIORATION.—During the day; from moving about, and from cold.

CONDITION OF THE MIND.—Very ill-humored; don't want to be caressed. Child rejects everything that is offered to it. It doesn't even want to be touched; cries when handled or carried; cries out in its delirium.

THERAPEUTIC RANGE.—Helminthiasis, used for worms and worm affections. In convulsions, chorea, epilepsy, more especially if these troubles are the result of intestinal irritation. Headache, from abdominal irritation. Intermittent and remittent fevers, enuresis nocturna, diarrhœa, whooping cough, uterine hæmorrhage, and sometimes in rheumatism.

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—Cina may be given in dose, gr. iij—xv.

Extract of Santonica, dose, gr. ij—viiij.

Fluid extract of Santonica, dose, m, viij—xxx.

Santonin or Santonic acid, dose, gr. j—iv.

The Homœopathic tincture of Cina, dose, gtt. x—xx.

TREATMENT FOR POISONING.—Use stimulants freely. Put patient in a hot bath if necessary. Give demulcent drinks. Belladonna and Strychnine are the internal remedies to be thought of. Always empty the stomach with emetics or pump if you can see your patient early enough.

## CINCHONA OFFICINALIS.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering kind.*

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous, or exogenous kind.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ, inclosed seed.*

BOTANICAL DIVISION II.—*Monopetalous.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Rubiaceæ, and the Madder family.*

GENUS.—*Cinchona.*

SPECIES.—*Succirubra, or Officinalis.*

COMMON NAME.—*Peruvian Bark.*

DESCRIPTION OF SHRUB.—There are some thirty-six species of these shrubs, which have been recognized, but only three varieties, the best producers, are used for medicinal preparations. They are all ever-green trees and grow from 40 to 80 feet high. In some higher latitudes they are simply shrubs, and grow from 6 to 10 feet high. The bark is taken from the root, trunk and branches. These barks differ a little in form, structure and odor, that from the branches and stems being thinner and curling in quills; from the trunk it is thicker, flat and irregular shaped, and from the root in the form of chips. The flowers are tubular, fragrant and purplish, rosy-white. The bark is shipped in bundles, called seroons.

HABITAT.—*Cinchona* is a native of South America, and is cultivated in Java, India, Jamaica and Ceylon.

HISTORY.—Name, Cinchona, after the place *Cinchon*, where the Countess Ann, wife of the 4th Count of Cinchon, lived, who was cured of tertian fever in 1638, by this bark. She brought it to Europe and extolled its virtues in 1640. It was not known to naturalists until 1737. This drug is of particular interest to the Homœopathic profession, because it is the drug that Hahnemann was studying when he discovered the law of *Similia*.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The bark.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Cinchona.....	100 gm.
Distilled water.....	200 C. C.
Strong alcohol.....	824 C. C.

DRUG POWER.— $\text{O } \frac{1}{10}$ .

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture, and *nine* parts dispensing alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—*Dilutions*, the second decimal potency and higher. *Triturations*, the first decimal potency and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH CINCHONA HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—Burt says that Cinchona and its alkaloïds have eighteen special centers of action, through the cerebro-spinal nervous system.

I. *Brain*. Here it produces an intense hyperæmia, a bursting headache and coma

II. *Auditory Nerve*. Producing paralysis, with singing in the ears, and buzzing deafness.

III. *Eyes*. Mydriasis and amaurosis.

IV. *Trigeminus*. Hyperæsthesia and neuralgia.

V. *Spine, Motor Portion*. Convulsions and paralysis.

VI. *Vagi*. Tonic; paresis and slow digestion.

VII. *Lungs*. Venous congestion, dyspnœa, and anæmia.

VIII. *Spleen*. Venous hyperæmia, hypertrophy and hydræmia.

IX. *Liver*. Producing paresis, chronic congestion and jaundice.

X. *Kidneys*. The urea and uric acid are greatly diminished.

XI. *Male Sexual Organs*. It produces debility, exhausting pollutions and impotence.

XII. *Female Sexual Organs*. Producing sexual excitement, and copious hemorrhage.

XIII. *Muscular System*. It produces anæmia, paresis and intermittent myalgia.

XIV. *Skin*. Here it produces acne, hydræmia, and anasarca.

XV. *Blood*. Produces anæmia, destroys the white blood corpuscles, and increases the fibrine.

XVI. *Circulation*. Tonic, and produces cardiac and vasomotor paralysis.

XVII. *Temperature*. The febrile temperature is greatly lowered.

XVIII. *Antiseptic*. Cinchona arrests fermentation with great rapidity.

**TIME AND CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.**—*Every other day*; from draught of air; from slightest touch; after eating or drinking; from motion; from loss of vital fluids; from mental exertion.

**TIME AND CAUSE OF AMELIORATION.**—*Every other day*; from warmth and during rest; usually in the afternoon.

**CONDITION OF MIND.**—Very anxious about trifles, mind is crowded with projects, especially in the evening; excitability and despondency; intolerance of noise, peevish, ill-humored, easily angered, fearful, anxious and apprehensive; dislikes mental or physical exertion.

**THERAPEUTIC RANGE.**—Great debility from loss of vital fluids, nursing, salivation, bleeding, seminal emissions, onanism, leucorrhœa, etc. All periodic affections, intermittent, bilious, gastric and other fevers of miasmatic origin. Rheumatism and neuralgias, catarrhal affections, dyspepsia, hepatitis, enlargement of the spleen, etc. Colic and diarrhœa, intermittent headaches, moist gangrene, ulcers, dropsy, jaundice, constipation, emaciation and gradual prostration.

**RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.**—Extract of Cinchona, dose gr. j—x.

Fluid Extract of Cinchona, dose m, x—f ʒ ij.

Tincture of Cinchona, dose, m, xxx—f ʒ ij.

Homœopathic tincture dose, ʒ ss—j.

**ANTIDOTES FOR CINCHONA.**—Arnica; Arsenicum, Belladonna, Calcaria carb; Carbo veg, Pulsatilla, Sepia, Sulphur, Veratrum album.

## CINNAMOMUM.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I. — *Phænogamous*, or *flowering kind*.

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous*, or *exogenous growth*.

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ*, seed *inclosed*.

BOTANICAL DIVISION III.—*Apetalous*.

NAT. ORDER.—*Lauraceæ*, and the *Laurel family*.

GENUS.—*Cinnamomum*.

SPECIES.—*Zeylanicum*.

COMMON NAME.—*Cinnamon*.

DESCRIPTION OF PLANT.—The *Cinnamomum* tree is a handsome evergreen tree, and grows to a height of 20 to 30 feet; trunk from 12 to 18 inches thick. It has a smooth, ash-colored bark and numerous wide-spreading, declining branches. The leaves are petiolate and opposite; they are 3 to 5 nerved, bright, glossy-green above and glaucous beneath; they are 4 to 8 inches long. The flowers are small, producing black, fleshy ovoid fruit about the size of a small olive. The flowers appear from January to March. The bark is in single and double quills, and is  $\frac{1}{4}$  to 1 inch wide and about  $\frac{1}{25}$  of an inch thick, and of variable length. It is deprived of its corky layer, is yellowish brown in color, has a fragrant odor, with a sweet, warmly, aromatic taste.

HABITAT.—Ceylon, China, Anam, Sumatra, South America; and cultivated in Java.

HISTORY.—Name, Cinnamon, probably derived from *Kaju Manis*, meaning sweet-wood, from its aromatic odor and taste, Zeylonicum, belonging to Ceylon, its habitat. It was highly esteemed, and in much demand for its spice qualities. It was first mentioned in Homœopathic literature in 1855.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The inner bark.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Cinnamomum.....	100 gm.
Strong alcohol.....	1000 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\text{O}_{10}^1$ .

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture, and *nine* parts dispensing alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—The first decimal potency and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH CINNAMOMUM HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—It has one special center of action, through the cerebro-spinal nervous system.

I. *Muscular System, Non-striated.* It has a stimulating effect upon the blood vessels.

THERAPEUTIC RANGE.—Burt considers it a good remedy for uterine hæmorrhage in cases of abortion or after delivery. In uterine hæmorrhages threatening miscarriage, especially if from a strain; also in the hæmorr-

hages after miscarriage; menses too early and too profuse, menorrhagia depending upon chlorosis or anemia; much flatulence with colic. Burt says: "Dr Tanner believes it increases labor pains nearly as much as ergot."

"Diarrhœa always worse after drinking." B. G.

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—Usual dose, gr. x—xxx.

Oil of Cinnamon, U. S. P., dose, m, j—iij.

Tincture of Cinnamon, U. S. P., dose, f ʒ j—iv.

Cinnamon Water, U. S. P., dose, f ʒ ss—iv.

Spirit of Cinnamon, U. S. P., dose, f ʒ j—ij.

The Homœopathic Tincture, dose, gtt. xv—xx.

## COCCULUS INDICUS.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering plant.*

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous, or exogenous plant.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ, seed inclosed.*

BOTANICAL DIVISION I.—*Polypetalous.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Menispermaceæ, and the Moonseed family.*

GENUS.—*Anamirta or Cocculus.*

SPECIES.—*Indicus.*

COMMON NAME.—*Indian Cockle.*

DESCRIPTION OF PLANT.—*Cocculus* is a large, branching, woody twiner. The bark is gray, or ash colored, and deeply corrugated. The leaves are alternate, petiolate, from 4 to 8 inches long, cordate, ovate, smooth, pale green, and rather whitish below. The flowers are small, greenish-white in color; they are pendulous and on compound racemes. The fruit is in clusters. It is about  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long and  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch thick; it is wrinkled and blackish-brown in color. The seeds are whitish-yellow, oily, odorless, but very bitter.

HABITAT.—East India, Ceylon and the Malayan Islands.

HISTORY.—Name, *Cocculus*, from *coccuin*, meaning a kermes berry. *Indicus*, of India. The berries were powdered and mixed with dough and used for stupefying fish. The

berries have been used to prevent secondary fermentation of liquors, and also by brewers, to impart intoxicating qualities to beer. These are dangerous practices and should be discouraged, if still continued. In the Homœopathic literature it was first mentioned by Hahnemann in 1805.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The seeds.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Cocculus Indicus..... 100 gm.

Strong Alcohol..... 1000 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\bigcirc \frac{1}{10}$ .

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture and *nine* parts dispensing alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—The second decimal potency and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH COCCULUS HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—It has three special centers of action through the cerebro-spinal nervous system.

I. *Cerebro-spinal System, Motor Tract.* Producing convulsions and paralysis.

II. *Vagi*, producing violent emesis and syncope.

III. *Ovaria-Uterine Organs.* Here it produces a hyperæsthetic condition and spasms.

CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.—All symptoms are aggravated by exertion, eating, drinking, smoking, talking; by cold air and by riding in a carriage.

**TIME AND CAUSE OF AMELIORATION.**—At night; after sweating; warm air, and at rest.

**CONDITION OF THE MIND.**—Distracted, forgets his thoughts, sad thoughts, notices nothing but himself; very anxious, as if he had committed a crime; inclination to sing; sensitive, startles easily.

**THERAPEUTIC RANGE.**—Cocculus Indicus is used for convulsions, paralysis, epilepsy, nervous diseases, chorea, eclampsia, spasm of limbs, night sweats, flatulent colic, dyspepsia, vomiting with giddiness, headache, dysmenorrhœa, affections caused by motion of train, carriage, swing or ship, melancholia, hysteria, nervous fevers, gastric and bilious affections.

**RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.**—Fluid Extract of Cocculus may be given in dose m, j—ij.

Tincture of Cocculus (25 per cent) may be given in dose m, j—iv.

The active principle of Cocculus, Picrotoxin, dose gr.  $\frac{1}{120}$ — $\frac{1}{60}$ .

Homœopathic Tincture, dose gtt. iij—v.

**TREATMENT FOR POISONING.**—First evacuate the stomach and use the inhalation of Ether or Ammonia. Give internally Chloral Hydrate or the Bromides. Chloral Hydrate may be used as well, when poisoning has taken place through the integument.

## COFFEA CRUDA.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering kind.*

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous, or exogenous growth.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ, inclosed seed.*

BOTANICAL DIVISION II.—*Gamopetalous.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Rubiaceæ, and the Madder family.*

GENUS.—*Coffea.*

SPECIES.—*Cruda, or Arabica.*

COMMON NAME.—*Coffee.*

DESCRIPTION OF SHRUB.—*Coffea* is an evergreen, pyramidal shaped shrub or small tree, about 10 to 15 feet high, and by cultivation sometimes trimmed down to 5 or 6 feet high. The stem is straight, with long, opposite branches; the bark smooth, gray. The leaves are 4 to 6 inches long and 1 to 2 inches wide; they are opposite, oval, petiolate, smooth and dark green. The flowers are white and fragrant, not very large, funnel-shaped; they are axillary and sessile. The fruit is  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long, oblong, ovoid in shape. On the tree it resembles a cherry; fleshy, changing from green to red, then dark purple. It contains two seeds, which constitute the coffee.

HABITAT.—Tropical Africa, Arabia, Abyssinia, Ceylon, Mocha. It is cultivated in West India, also in tropical America,

and various places where the temperature is high and warm.

**HISTORY.**—Name *Coffea*, from *Coffee*, a province of Narea, in Africa, where it grows abundantly. It was used as early as the 9th century. It is not official in the U. S. Pharmacopeia. The Mocha coffee is the smallest grain and is considered the best variety. It grows on the Arabian Hills around Mocha. The Java is the East Indian variety and the Rio is grown in Brazil. *Coffea* was introduced into Homœopathy in 1823, by Dr. Stapf.

**PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.**—"The seed; using the unroasted Mocha coffee."

**FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.**—

Coffea Cruda.....	100 gm.
Strong alcohol..	1000 c. c.

**DRUG POWER.**— $\emptyset_{10}^1$ .

**HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.**—*One* part tincture and *nine* parts dispensing alcohol.

**MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.**—It is used both in the dilution and trituration in the first decimal potency and higher.

**NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH COFFEA HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.**—It has seven special centers of action through the cerebro-spinal nervous system.

I. *Cerebrum*. Here it stimulates the mentality and produces obstinate insomnia.

II. *Cord, Posterior Columns.* It paralyzes the sensory nerve filaments.

III. *Circulation.* It stimulates the vaso-motor nerves and increases blood pressure.

IV. *Kidneys.* Here it increases the arterial blood pressure, produces diuresis and diminishes the urea.

V. *Sexual Organs.* Producing great excitement of these organs, which is followed by paresis.

VI. *Digestive Organs.* It first stimulates the digestive organs and then prostrates them.

VII. *Vagi.* It very powerfully stimulates the respiratory center.

CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.—From great joy, noise and excitement; strong smells; from the use of narcotic medicines and from cold air.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AMELIORATION.—In the evening, and until midnight; from warmth, and during rest.

CONDITION OF THE MIND.—Great mental activity. All the senses are more acute; can see better, hear better; taste and smell more acute. He has a rush of ideas; cannot sleep on this account. If he has pains they are acute also; they drive him to despair; he cannot endure them.

THERAPEUTIC RANGE.—Excessive nervous excitability; all affections produced by sudden emotions or by enjoyable surprises. Insomnia, hysteria, severe neuralgia and toothache, *mania a potu*, vertigo, hemicrania,

pyrosis, vomiting induced by over-eating, dyspepsia, bilious colic, light nymphomania, ischuria.

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—The fluid extract of green Coffee, dose, f ʒ ss—ij.

Homœopathic tincture, dose, gtt. x—xx.

ANTIDOTES FOR COFFEA.—Aconite, Chamomilla, Ignatia, Nux vomica, Pulsatilla.

Cowperthwait says that chronic affections from the abuse of coffee require Chamomilla, Ignatia, Mercurius, Nux vomica and Sulphur.

## COLCHICUM AUTUMNALE.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering plant.*

BOTANICAL CLASS II.—*Monocotyledonous, or endogenous plant.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Liliaceæ, and the Lily family.*

GENUS.—*Colchicum.*

SPECIES.—*Autumnale.*

COMMON NAME.—*Meadow Saffron.*

DESCRIPTION OF PLANT.—*Colchicum* is a bulbous, perennial herb, several feet high. It may be said to have a short stem, but it is subterranean. The leaves are radical and from 6 to 12 inches long. They are dark-green, shining, and not more than three to five in number; they are strap-shaped and smooth. It has a large solitary flower, reddish in color; it appears only for a few days. The corm, or bulb, is shaped something like a chestnut, about 1 inch long and  $\frac{3}{4}$  of an inch thick. It is white internally and yields a milky juice which has a sweetish, bitter, acrid taste. The odor is disagreeable.

HABITAT.—It is found in Central and Southern Europe, North Africa, England, Greece, Turkey and Switzerland. It grows in moist pastures and meadows.

HISTORY.—Name, *Colchicum*, from *Colchis*, an ancient province in Asia Minor, east of the Black Sea, where this poisonous plant grew and flourished. *Autumnale*,

from the Latin word *Autumnalis*, belonging, or peculiar to autumn, because the plant blooms in the autumn, September and October. It was introduced into the Homœopathic practice in 1826, by Dr. Stapf, but was used in medicine for gout and rheumatism as early as the thirteenth century.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The fresh bulbs; dug in the spring.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Solids.....	100 gm.
Distilled water.....	267 c. c.
Strong alcohol.....	537 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\emptyset \frac{1}{10}$ .

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture, *three* parts distilled water, and *six* parts strong alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—The third decimal potency and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH COLCHICUM HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—It has six special centers of action through the cerebro-spinal nervous system.

I. *Gastro-Intestinal Canal*. It produces congestion and inflammation and also violent emesis and catharsis.

II. *Kidneys*. Producing congestion and inflammation, and increases the phosphates.

III. *Liver*. Producing congestion and increased biliary secretion.

IV. *Fibrous Tissues and Serous Membranes.* Producing rheumatism and rheumatoid inflammation.

V. *Skin.* Producing diaphoresis and hyperæsthesia.

VI. *Spinal Cord.* Bringing on a hyperæsthetic condition, and causing convulsions and paresis.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.—Great aggravation at night, from rising up in bed; from emotion, or mental exertion.

CAUSE OF AMELIORATION.—During repose; from inspiration, and in the open air.

CONDITION OF THE MIND.—Very petulant, nothing satisfies, very sensitive to external impressions, which makes him nervous and beside himself.

THERAPEUTIC RANGE.—A splendid remedy for rheumatic and arthritic affections, inflammatory irritations, neuralgic inflammations, dysentery, diarrhœa, pleuritis, pericarditis, and for dropsical conditions of internal organs.

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—The extract of Colchicum root is given in dose gr. ss—ij.

The fluid extract of Colchicum root, dose m, ij—iv.

The Wine of Colchicum root (40 per cent) dose m, v—f 3 ss.

The fluid extract of Colchicum seed, dose m, ij—v.

Tincture of Colchicum seed (15 per cent) dose m, v—f 3 j.

Wine of Colchicum seed (15 per cent) dose m, x—  
f3j.

Colchicine, the active principal, dose gr.  $\frac{1}{100}$ — $\frac{1}{60}$ .

Homœopathic tincture, dose gtt. v—x.

TREATMENT FOR POISONING.—Keep the patient in a recumbent position. Evacuate the stomach, give tea or coffee freely. Morphine and Atropine may be given hypodermically. Oil or oily substances are of benefit on account of the emollient effect on the mucous membranes. If collapse is imminent, cardiac stimulants and heat should be used. If the patient is in distress, keep him warm and apply sinapisms to the abdomen.

## COLLINSONIA CANADENSIS.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering plant.*

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous, or exogenous plant.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ, inclosed seed.*

BOTANICAL DIVISION II.—*Gamopetalous.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Labiatae, and the Labiate family.*

GENUS.—*Collinsonia.*

SPECIES.—*Canadensis.*

COMMON NAME.—*Stone Root, Horsebalm.*

DESCRIPTION OF PLANT.—*Collinsonia* is a perennial herb, and grows from 3 to 4 feet high. It has a smooth angular stem. The leaves are opposite and petiolate. They are from 3 to 8 inches long, simple, ovate and cordate at base. The flowers are greenish-yellow in color. They grow on slender pedicles, in loose and panicled terminal racemes. They appear from July to September. The root is nearly horizontal and about 4 inches long. It has short, irregular, knotty branches. It is white inside, and inodorous, but has a bitter, nauseous taste.

HABITAT.—North America, New England, Michigan, Kentucky and southward to Florida. It grows most abundantly along the Alleghenies. It is found mostly in rich, moist woods,

HISTORY.—Named after a man, Peter Collinson.

Dr. Carroll mentioned it in Homœopathic literature in 1857.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The fresh root.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Solids.....	100 gm.
Plant moisture.....	233 c. c.
Distilled water.....	267 c. c.
Strong alcohol.....	537 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\emptyset \frac{1}{10}$ .

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture, *three* parts distilled water, and *six* parts strong alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—The third decimal potency and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH COLLINSONIA HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—It has three centers of action, through the spinal and hypogastric nerves.

I. *Gastro-Intestinal Canal.* Here it produces portal congestion and hemorrhoids.

II. *Kidneys.* It increases blood pressure and produces diuresis.

III. *Circulation.* It acts as a tonic to the heart and causes varicosis of the veins.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.—In the afternoon and evening; also in the open air.

CAUSE OF AMELIORATION.—When at rest; from warm air.

THERAPEUTIC RANGE.—Constipation, inertia of the lower bowel; hæmorrhoids and all functional disorders resulting therefrom; prolapsus ani, headache, dysmenorrhœa, leucorrhœa, menorrhagia, pruritis, spermatorrhœa, functional and organic diseases of the heart, dropsical affections, etc.

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—The powdered root of *Collinsonia* may be given in dose, gr. x—xl.

Infusion of *Collinsonia*, dose, f ʒj—iv.

Fluid extract of *Collinsonia*, dose, f ʒj.

Old school; tincture of *Collinsonia*, dose, m, xx—f ʒ ij.

Homœopathic tincture dose, gtt. v—xv.

## COLOCYNTH.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous*, or *flowering plant*.

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous*, or *exogenous plant*.

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ*, seed *inclosed*.

BOTANICAL DIVISION I.—*Polypetalous*.

NAT. ORDER.—*Cucurbitacæ*, and the *Gourd family*.

GENUS.—*Citrullus*.

SPECIES.—*Vulgaris*.

COMMON NAME.—*Bitter Apple*, *Bitter Cucumber*.

DESCRIPTION OF PLANT.—Colocynth is an annual, deciduous, trailing vine. The stem is herbaceous, angular and hispid. The leaves are many lobed and hairy, about 1 to 4 inches long, sub-palmately cleft, and long, hispid petioles. The little tendrils, with which the vine climbs, are short and branching. The flowers are large, yellow, solitary, axillary and pedunculate. They appear from May to August. The roots are long, woody and branched. The fruit is globular, about 2 to 4 inches thick; size of a small orange. It is smooth, greenish and mottled; when peeled, of a whitish yellow color. The commercial variety is kept in a dried form, the smooth rind being peeled off, and is known as the Turkey or peeled variety. These are pithy, whitish looking balls, consisting of the dried

pulp and the imbedded seeds. It is inodorous, but has an intensely bitter taste.

HABITAT.—Southern and western Asia and northern and southern Africa. It grows in warm and dry situations. It is cultivated in Greece, Spain and Japan.

HISTORY.—Colocynthis is the classic name of the plant. Citrullus, from the Latin word *Citrus*, meaning an orange, named after the color of the fruit when cut. It was known as early as the eleventh century to the Greek, Roman and Arabian physicians. It was introduced into Homœopathy in 1821, by Samuel Hahnemann.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The pulp of the fruit; rejecting the seeds.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Colocynth.....	100 gm.
Distilled water.....	500 c. c.
Strong alcohol.....	537 c. c.

DRUG POWER.—Ø  $\frac{1}{10}$ .

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture, *three* parts distilled water and *six* parts strong alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—*Dilution*, the third decimal potency and higher.

*Trituration*, the first decimal potency and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH COLOCYNTH HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—It has four special centers of

action through the cerebro-spinal and abdominal sympathetic nervous systems.

I. *Gastro-Intestinal Canal*. Here Colocynth acts as a violent hydrogogue cathartic, producing copious and watery stools.

II. *Mucous Membranes*, especially of the intestines, producing violent inflammation.

III. *Serous Membranes*, especially the peritoneum, producing inflammation.

IV. *Spinal Cord*, especially the posterior part, producing hyperæsthesia and severe neuralgia.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.—At night; at rest; from motion; mental troubles, anger and mortification; after eating and drinking.

CAUSE OF AMELIORATION.—From bending double; from hard pressure; from discharge of flatus; lying with head bent forward; from coffee and smoking.

CONDITION OF THE MIND.—Very irritable and morose; very easily angered and becomes indignant; quite impatient and doesn't want to see friends or talk.

THERAPEUTIC RANGE.—Diarrhœa, dysentery, colic and cramps, neuralgias, facial neuralgia and sciatica, rheumatism and arthritis, peritonitis and enteritis, dyspepsia, bulimia, cardialgia, worm colic, menstrual colic, liver complaint. All bad effects from anger.

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—Colocynth generally may be used in dose, gr. ij—v.

Extract of Colocynth, U. S. P., dose, gr. ij—iij.

Compound extract of Colocynth, U. S. P., dose, gr. iv—x.

Homœopathic tincture dose, gtt. v—xx.

TREATMENT FOR POISONOUS DOSES.—Give large quantities of tepid milk. The infusion of galls is good. Camphor and Opium are good for internal medication. The following remedies will antidote Colocynth: Causticum, Chamomilla, Coffea and Staphysagria.

## CONIUM MACULATUM.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering plant.*

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous, or exogenous plant.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I. — *Angiospermæ, inclosed seed.*

BOTANICAL DIVISION I.—*Polypetalous.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Umbelliferæ and the Parsley family.*

GENUS.—*Conium.*

SPECIES.—*Maculatum.*

COMMON NAME.—*Poison Hemlock, Spotted Hemlock.*

DESCRIPTION OF PLANT.—*Conium* is a biennial deciduous herb. The stem grows from 6 to 8 feet high. It is round, furrowed, hollow, smooth, green and mottled with port wine colored spots, which are covered with white bloom. The leaves are large, alternate, with long furrowed petioles and dark, dull green above and pale green beneath. The leaves have a fetid odor when bruised. The flowers are white, umbelate and terminal. They appear in June and July. The root is whitish, fusiform, about  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch thick. It exudes a milky juice when cut.

HABITAT.—Europe, Asia and North Africa. It is naturalized in North and South America. It grows in waste places near the water.

HISTORY.—The name, Conium, means *to whirl around*, and is so named because it produces giddiness when taken. Maculatum, from the Latin word *maculatus*, meaning spotted, or the French word *macula*, meaning a spot, because the stem has brownish-purple spots. Conium was known in the fourth or fifth century before Christ. It was introduced into Homœopathy by Hahnemann, in 1825.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The whole fresh plant while in blossom.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Solids.....	100 gm.
Plant moisture.....	300 c. c.
Distilled water.....	100 c. c.
Strong alcohol.....	637 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\emptyset \frac{1}{10}$

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture, *three* parts distilled water, and *six* parts strong alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—The third decimal potency and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH CONIUM HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—It has six special centers of action, through the cerebro-spinal nervous system.

I. *Cerebro-Spinal System*. “End organs paralyzed; muscular paresis.”—*Burt*.

II. *Eyes*. Producing mydriasis and oculo-motor paralysis.

III. *Urinary Organs.* Producing viscid urine and paralyzing the sphincter of the bladder.

IV. *Circulation.* Conium lessens the arterial blood pressure.

V. *Temperature.* The temperature is lessened, or reduced.

VI. *Glandular System.* Especially the mammæ, ovaries and testes. Conium has a tendency to produce atrophy of these glands.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.—At night and during rest, when lying down; also when rising up and on turning the head and eyes; from cold air; and while eating.

CAUSES OF AMELIORATION.—Warm, dry weather; in the dark and from moving about.

CONDITION OF THE MIND.—Cannot put forth a continuous mental effort; memory is poor, disinclined to work or attend to business. Ill humored and morose, depressed and indifferent, thick-headed and dull. Does not care to be near people or hear them talk.

THERAPEUTIC RANGE.—Apoplexy, epilepsy, paralysis, rheumatismus vagus, eye disorders, especially in old people. Sexual difficulties, bad effects from suppressed sexual desire, or from excessive indulgence. Hardness of hearing, dyspepsia, cardialgia. Indurations and enlargement of the ovaries or other glands. Cancer of the uterus, bronchitis, asthma, whooping cough, crazi-

ness, mania, paroxysms of anguish, hypochondria and hysteria.

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—Fluid extract of Conium, U. S. P., dose, m, j—v.

Extract of Conium, dose, gr. ss—ij.

Tincture of Conium (15 per cent.), dose, m, x—xxx

Conine, the active principle, dose, m,  $\frac{1}{10}$ —j.

Homœopathic Tincture, dose, gtt. v—x.

ANTIDOTE FOR CONIUM MACULATUM.—Coffee, or *Coffea cruda*, Nitric Acid and Wine.

## CONVALARIA MAJALIS.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering plant.*

BOTANICAL CLASS II.—*Monocotyledonous, or endogenous plant.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Liliaceæ, and the Lily family.*

GENUS.—*Convalaria.*

SPECIES.—*Majalis.*

COMMON NAME.—*Lily of the Valley.*

DESCRIPTION OF PLANT.—*Convalaria* is a stemless, perennial plant. It has two or three elliptic, radical leaves, with long sheathing petioles, enrolled one within the other, so as to appear like a stalk. The flowers are white, sweet-scented, bell-shaped, six-lobed and about  $\frac{1}{4}$  of an inch long. They are nodding and grow on an angular scape. They are bitter in taste and appear in May. The root is horizontal about 1 to 3 inches long, and  $\frac{1}{8}$  of an inch thick. It is whitish in color, and wrinkled with a few circular scars. It has a number of small rootlets, a peculiar pleasant odor, with a sweetish, bitter, acrid taste.

HABITAT.—United States, in the Allegheny mountains, Virginia and South Carolina. It is cultivated in gardens in Europe and Asia.

HISTORY.—The name, *Convalaria*, is derived from *Con*, meaning together, and *Vallis*, a valley—a valley inclosed on

all sides—because of the local habitat of some of its species.

Majalis, meaning gelded, emasculated, because of its stem.

Galen mentioned Convalaria as a remedy. First noticed in Homœopathic literature in 1881.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The whole plant.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Solids.....	100 gm.
Plant moisture.....	400 c. c.
Strong alcohol.....	635 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\emptyset_{1\frac{1}{10}}$

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture, *three* parts distilled water and *six* parts strong alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—The third decimal potency and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH CONVALARIA HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—Through the cerebro-spinal nervous system Convalaria has, at least, two special centers of action.

I. *Heart*. Where it acts as a muscular-motor stimulant, producing an increased blood pressure.

II. *Kidneys*. Here it produces an increased blood pressure, and diuresis.

THERAPEUTIC RANGE.—Convalaria is a splendid remedy in cardiac dropsy; in valvular disease of the heart, with

dropsy, also for palpitation of the heart, angina pectoris, etc. In dilatation of the heart, some recommend it in fatty degeneration of the heart. Chronic Bright's disease. Convalaria is a splendid heart stimulant and diuretic.

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—Extract of Convalaria, dose, gr. v—xx.

Fluid extract of Convalaria, dose m, iij—v.

Infusion of Convalaria, which is made with 25 parts Convalaria and 75 parts water, dose, f ʒ ss—ij.

Convallamarin, active principle, dose, gr.  $\frac{1}{4}$ —ij.

The Homœopathic tincture of Convalaria, dose, gtt. x—xx.

Shoemaker, from whose work nearly all of these doses are taken, gives the following recipe for mitral insufficiency:

℞. Extract Convalaria..... f ʒ ij.

Syrup Aurantii q. s. ad. .... ʒ ij.

Sig. One teaspoonful three times a day.

## COPAIVA OFFICINALIS.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering kind.*

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous, or exogenous growth.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ, inclosed seed.*

BOTANICAL DIVISION I.—*Polypetalous.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Leguminosæ, and the Pulsè family.*

GENUS.—*Copaiba.*

SPECIES.—*Officinalis, or Langsdorffii.*

COMMON NAME.—*Balsam of Copaiba.*

DESCRIPTION OF TREE.—The Copaiva tree is of small and large variety. It is an evergreen and sometimes grows to the height of 60 feet. The shrub, or tree, is much branched and has a brown, smooth bark. The leaves are abruptly pinnate; usually leaflets with 3 to 5 pairs. Flowers are white. The oleoresin is used for medicinal preparations. It is a clear, transparent liquid, of about the consistence and color of olive oil. It has a peculiar aromatic odor, an acrid, hot, bitter and nauseous taste. It is not soluble in water, but is soluble in alcohol. The best comes from Brazil.

HABITAT.—It is native in Central and South America, and is cultivated in the West Indies and elsewhere.

HISTORY,—The name Copaiba, is from *Cupauba*, the native name of the tree and its product. The Langsdorffii species is named after M. Langsdorff, the Russian consul at Rio in 1829, from whom Desfontaines received his specimens.

Officinalis, from *opus*, meaning work and *facere*, to do, or to make; or the Latin word, *officina*, meaning a workshop, because it is used in, or belongs to the shop or store. Copaiba was described and used in medicine in the seventeenth century. Hahnemann first mentioned it in the Homœopathic literature.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The Oleoresin.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Copaiba.....	100 gm.
Strong alcohol.....	900 c. c.

DRUG POWER.—Ø  $\frac{1}{10}$ .

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture, and *nine* parts dispensing alcohol.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH COPAIVA HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—Copaiva has four special centers of action, through the cerebro-spinal nervous system.

I. *Mucous Membranes*, producing inflammation and mucorrhœa.

II. *Digestive Organs*. Copavia produces or causes slow digestion and intestinal catarrh.

III. *Skin*. It produces the following skin difficulties: Urticaria, roseola, maculæ and œdema.

IV. *Cerebro-Spinal System.* Causing convulsions and paresis.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.—In the mornings.

CAUSE OF AMELIORATION.—From walking and moving about.

THERAPEUTIC RANGE.—Chronic skin diseases, psoriasis, lupus, urticaria, œdema, etc.; kidney and bladder difficulties, gonorrhœa and catarrhal difficulties, chronic gleet, hæmaturia, catarrh of the bladder, irritation of the urethra, and bronchorrhœa. Catarrh of the intestinal tract, with diarrhœa. It is a good local application for frost bites, and old indolent ulcers. It is a good remedy for ascites, and general anasarca, from renal disease; good also in albuminuria after scarlatina.

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—Oil of Copaiba, dose, m, v—x.

Resin of Copaiba, dose, gr. viij—xv.

Mass of Copaiba, which contains 94 parts copaiba, and 6 of magnesia, dose, gr. x—3 ss.

The Homœopathic tincture of Copaiva, dose, gtt. x—xx.

## CRATÆGUS OXYACANTHA.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering kind.*

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous, or exogenous growth.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ, inclosed seed.*

BOTANICAL DIVISION I.—*Polypetalous.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Rosaceæ, and the Rose family.*

GENUS.—*Cratægus.*

SPECIES.—*Oxyacantha.*

COMMON NAME.—*English Hawthorn.*

DESCRIPTION OF SHRUB.—*Cratægus oxyacantha*, or the English Hawthorn, is a small tree or shrub, which is sometimes planted for ornament and hedges. The leaves are obovate, smooth, wedge-shaped at base, cut lobed and toothed above; styles two or three, rarely only one. The flowers are single or double, white, rose, or pink-red. They bloom in May.

HABITAT.—*Cratægus oxyacantha* is indigenous to England and is cultivated in some parts of southern United States.

HISTORY.—The Greek word for *Cratægus* means *strength*, given to this shrub, perhaps, on account of the hardness and strength of its wood. *Cratægus* is one of our newer remedies. Dr. Jennings called the atten-

tion of the profession to it several years ago, since which time many other physicians have used it and verified what the doctor then wrote. Dr. Clements has demonstrated its value in dyspnœa. It bids fair to be generally adopted as one of our good heart remedies.

**THERAPEUTIC RANGE.**—Quite a success has been attributed to Cratægus in the treatment of heart disease, dyspnœa, angina pectoris, etc. It is recommended in rapid and feeble heart with great œdema of the lower limbs; also in dyspnœa with great distress and gasping for breath, mitral regurgitation from valvular deficiency, enlargement of the heart, pains in and about the heart with shortness of breath, palpitation, etc. In old chronic heart difficulties where weakness and debility are well marked, and other remedies have failed, we should give this new medicine a good trial.

The following are clippings from journals:

*“Cratægus in Heart Failure.* Dr. D. J. Borough reports the following case: “Lady, aged 62, had for several months attacks of heart failure on the slightest overexertion or excitement. Gave Cactus, Digitalis, Ars., Glonoine and other cardiac remedies, with but temporary relief. Every succeeding attack seemed harder, the last one, July 1st, nearly proving fatal, as she was pulseless, stopped breathing and had the appearance of being dead. Friction and shaking her up a little started the circulation and breathing. I then for the first time gave her Cratægus tincture in drop doses every hour, and to my surprise she recovered

rapidly and has been free from any heart trouble since. She now seems well and is doing her work, but would not be without 'that medicine in her house.'"

*Dilated Heart, Following Inflammatory Rheumatism.* Heart's action was very feeble and irregular and the dyspnœa extreme. The patient's intellect was dull, the feet and hands were cold, and general anasarca existed. Not only did percussion show a greatly extended area of dullness, but the sounds were poorly defined and there were murmurs present, showing incompetency of the valves. Digitalis had once rescued this patient after coma had set in and the end seemed near, but it no longer had any effect though faithfully tried. At this stage I prescribed Cratægus tincture in five drop doses to be taken every two hours. Improvement began almost at once and within a few days the patient was about the house again, and with the exception of some slight relapses has remained much improved up to the present time. The dropsy is all gone and the strength of the organ is increased.—*Medical Visitor.*

*Insomnia From Heart Trouble.* Dr. Winter, of Columbus, Kansas, suffering for years from insomnia caused by heart trouble, states that after the very first evening when he took a dose of ten drops of Cratægus he slept undisturbed. Such an experience is not like one coming from a layman. Dr. Winter is an old practitioner and knows well what he is talking about.

*Jumping Heart.* Miss Hollerman, aged 19, unable to lie on her back to sleep—in fact, must sit up or

her heart would jump out of her throat (as she puts it), is using *Cratægus* with magnificent results.

*Angina Pectoris.* Leo H—— contracted from bicycle riding severe heart trouble, causing angina at the least agitation or exercise, with severe headaches. Nothing would help. Since taking *Cratægus oxyacantha* the young man is very much better.

*Cratægus oxyacantha* is highly praised in all heart trouble and for strengthening cardiac impulse. A few days use of *Cratægus* influences favorably the whole nervous system. It increases appetite and improves assimilation and nutrition, showing influences on the sympathetic and solar plexus. Its action on the heart is gentle, prompt, with a quietude and yet strengthening—and a patient who before *Cratægus* was used, was wan, irritable and melancholy, after a few days showed marked improvement. From all reports obtained, *Cratægus* is a most excellent and safe heart remedy and a beautiful cardiac tonic.—*The Big Four Journal*.

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—The Homœopathic tincture of *Cratægus oxyacantha* may be given in dose, gtt. v—xv.

## CROCUS SATIVUS.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or, flowering plant.*

BOTANICAL CLASS II.—*Monocotyledonous, or endogenous plant.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Iridaceæ, and the Iris family.*

GENUS.—*Crocus.*

SPECIES.—*Sativus.*

COMMON NAME.—*Saffron.*

DESCRIPTION OF PLANT.—Crocus is a small perennial herb, grows to the height of about 6 inches. It has a fleshy, bulb-like corm, with white roots from beneath. The leaves are very much like grass blades in appearance. The flowers are large and of a bluish-purple color. They appear in September and October. The stigma is three cleft, convolute, orange red and attached at the summit of the style. This is the part that is used in pharmacy. The stigmata are  $1-1\frac{1}{2}$  inches long, flattish, tubular, thread-like; broader notched above. They have a strong, peculiar, aromatic odor and a bitter, aromatic taste.

HABITAT.—It is a native of western Asia, and cultivated for commerce in Spain, England and France, and also to a limited extent in Pennsylvania.

HISTORY.—Name, Crocus, perhaps from *Kurkum*, meaning saffron. It is said to be a Chaldean name applied by

Theophrastus, after the youth of Crocus, who, by mythology, was changed into this flower.

Sativus, meaning cultivated, or sown; the kind used in contradistinction to the wild variety. It was known by the ancient Greek and Arabian physicians. It was proved by Dr. Stapf, in 1836.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The dried stigmata.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Crocus sativa .....	100 gm.
Strong alcohol.....	1000 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\emptyset_{10}^1$ .

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture, *nine* parts dispensing alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—The second decimal potency and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH CROCUS HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—It has three centers of action through the cerebro-spinal system.

I. *Cerebro-Spinal System*. It produces a hysterical, emotional excitement.

II. *Female Sexual Organs*. Producing venous congestion and passive hæmorrhages.

III. *Blood*.—The blood under the use of Crocus becomes dark and stringy.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.—In the morning, and during a fast; while pregnant; while in the house.

CAUSE OF AMELIORATION.—Better while in the open air, and from eating.

CONDITION OF THE MIND.—The mind is in a very vascillating mood. She is easily angered and soon repents of it. She may be ill-humored now and in a few minutes very lively; depression and then hilarity; sorrowful, with anxious uneasiness; pleasant, wants to sing and laugh; has a desire to kiss people.

THERAPEUTIC RANGE.—Hysteria, chorea, hysteric headache, melancholia and melancholia mora; epistaxis and active hæmorrhages, metorrhagia, etc.; miscarriage.

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE —The tincture of *Crocus sativa*, which is 10 per cent, U. S. P. dose, f 3 j—ij.  
Homœopathic tincture, dose, gtt. v—x.

ANTIDOTES FOR CROCUS, SATIVA.—Aconite, Belladonna, Opium and Secale.

## CROTON TIGLIUM.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous*, or *flowering kind*.

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous*, or *exogenous growth*.

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ*, *seed inclosed*.

BOTANICAL DIVISION III.—*Apetalous*.

NAT. ORDER.—*Euphorbiaceæ*, and the *Spurge family*.

GENUS.—*Croton*.

SPECIES.—*Tiglium*.

COMMON NAME.—*Croton Oil*.



DESCRIPTION OF TREE.—*Croton tiglium* is a small ever-green tree, from 15 to 20 feet high. The trunk is crooked and the bark light brown in color and smooth. The branches are slender and the leaves alternate and petiolate. They are 4 to 5 inches long and about 2 inches wide, ovate, serrate and bright green in color. The flowers are green, racemose and terminal. They appear from August to September. The fruit capsules are about the size of a hazel nut, smooth and brownish-yellow. They are 3-celled, and each cell has one seed. The seeds are about the size of a coffee bean, with a pale brown skin, which covers a smooth, thin, green shell, and an albuminous, oily white, inodorous kernel, the taste of which is nauseous and persistently acrid.

HABITAT.—India and the Philippine Islands, Ceylon, Borneo, Japan, Hindostan and Moluccas.

HISTORY.—The name Croton, means dog tick, from the resemblance of the seeds.

Tiglium, means Croton plant; the seeds were once called *gran a tiglii*, or *gran a tilli*. Croton Tiglium was used in medicine in the seventeenth century. It was first mentioned in Homœopathic literature by Dr. Joret, in 1834.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The oil.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Croton oil.....10 gm.  
Strong alcohol .....q. s. ad. 1000 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\oslash \frac{1}{100}$ .

HOW TO MAKE THE THIRD DILUTION.—*One* part tincture and *nine* parts dispensing alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—The third decimal potency and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH CROTON TIGLIUM HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—It has five special centers of action, through the abdominal sympathetic system.

I. *Gastro-Intestinal Canal*. Here it acts as a most violent hydragogue, producing active catharsis.

II. *Mucous Membranes*. Especially in the intestines, producing active inflammation.

III. *Pneumogastric Nerve*. Producing nausea and violent vomiting.

IV. *Liver*. It acts as a hepatic stimulant, increasing the bile.

V. *Skin*. Locally applied it will produce eczema, vesicular and pustular eruption.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.—In the morning and while at rest.

CAUSE OF AMELIORATION.—While out walking.

THERAPEUTIC RANGE.—Diarrhœa and summer complaint eczema, vesicular and pustular eruptions; inflammation of the bowels, where it is good to use internally and externally. Nausea and vomiting; excessive hepatic stimulation; cholera infantum, teething children with bowel disorder; flatulent, watery diarrhœa; gastro-enteritis.

It is used externally in rheumatism, gout, neuralgia, glandular swellings, pulmonary and laryngeal difficulties, bronchitis, overitis and pleurisy.

One or two drops to an ounce of olive oil makes a very good application for external use.

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—The old school recommend its use in dose, m,  $\frac{1}{3}$ —ij.

The Homœopathic preparations are better for internal use; the tincture may be used in dose, gtt. ij—v.

TREATMENT FOR POISONING.—Give the patient freely of some one or more of the following remedial agents: Milk, Olive oil, Mucilaginous drinks, white of Egg, Gelatin, Alcoholic liquids and warm, stimulating baths.

## DIGITALIS PURPUREA.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous*, or *flowering plant*.

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous*, or *exogenous plant*.

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ*, *inclosed seed*.

BOTANICAL DIVISION II.—*Monopetalous*.

NAT. ORDER.—*Scrophulariaceæ*, and the *Figwort family*.

GENUS.—*Digitalis*.

SPECIES.—*Purpureæ*.

COMMON NAME.—*Fox Glove*.

DESCRIPTION OF PLANT.—*Digitalis* is a biennial deciduous herb. The stem is 2 to 7 feet high. It is succulent, downy and leafy. The leaves are 4 to 12 inches long, ovate and contracted at the base into a petiole. They are alternate, dull green above and whitish underneath; summit leaves are smaller than the radical. They have a bitter nauseous taste. The flowers are purple, sometimes white; inside they are sprinkled with black spots. They are numerous, bell-shaped, and grow in terminal racemes. They appear from June to August.

HABITAT.—Southern and Central Europe, also in England, Norway, Maderia and the Azores, sandy soil and edges of woods and thickets.

**HISTORY.**—The name *Digitalis* is derived from *digitus*, a finger, because of the finger-shaped corolla, or from the German word *fingerhut*, meaning a thimble, which, perhaps, more nearly represents the shape of the flower. *Purpurea*, from the Latin word *purpureus*, meaning purple colored, because of its purple flowers. Fox glove is a corruption of Folks' glove, and the word Folk is a synonym of Fairies; so it would really mean Fairies' glove. *Digitalis* has been used in medicine for a long time, probably since the sixteenth century. Hahnemann mentioned it in some of his writings in 1805.

**PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.**—"The leaves of the second years growth, which should be gathered before flowering season."

**FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.**—

Solids.....	100 gm.
Plant moisture.....	567 c. c.
Strong alcohol.....	468 c. c.

**DRUG POWER.**— $\frac{1}{10}$ .

**HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.**—*One* part tincture, *four* parts distilled water, and *five* parts strong alcohol.

**MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.**—The third decimal potency and higher.

**NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH DIGITALIS HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.**—Through the cerebro-spinal nervous system *Digitalis* has eleven special centers of action.

I. *Heart*. Upon the heart Digitalis acts as a musculo-motor stimulant, producing irregular and firm contraction.

II. *Arteries*. It is a vaso-motor stimulant producing firm arterial contractions.

III. *Vagi*. Producing paralysis of the terminal nerves, also causing emesis and congestion.

IV. *Kidneys*. Here it increases the blood-pressure and causes diuresis.

V. *Stomach and Colon*. Producing congestion and inflammation.

VI. *Liver*. Producing portal congestion, a jaundiced condition, and through the salivary glands, salivation.

VII. *Sexual Organs*. At first Digitalis stimulates the sexual organs, but later it produces a profound prostration.

VIII. *Brain*. In the brain it produces congestion, delirium and coma.

IX. *Eyes*. Producing mydriasis, chromatopsia and glandular inflammation.

X. *Cord*. Producing a complete loss of reflex function and paralysis.

XI. *Temperature*. Digitalis greatly lowers the temperature.

**TIME AND CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.**—After sleep; from music; from extremes of temperature in the room. The chest symptoms are aggravated on lying down, or by motion.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AMELIORATION.—In the forenoons, in moderately warm air, and while at rest.

CONDITION OF THE MIND.—Very apprehensive and great anxiety, much depression and sadness, music aggravates. The memory is weak and it is quite difficult to think upon any subject.

THERAPEUTIC RANGE.—In headache, vertigo and fainting spells. In eye diseases, granular ophthalmia, amaurosis, dimness of sight, *muscæ volitantes*, optical phantasms, luminous bodies dancing before the eyes, etc. Sometimes used in cough and pneumonia.

Digitalis is one of our most useful remedies in diseases of the heart, weak muscles, in simple dilation, in valvular lesions, mitral insufficiency and stenosis, in irritable heart of soldiers, in cardiac dropsy, in a dynamic fever with weak heart. It is used in hydrothorax, emphysema, pericarditis, aneurism, cynosis, and gastric and bilious affections. Digitalis may be used in appreciable doses in all cases of heart difficulty where the work is greater than the power, and should not be used in those cases where the power is greater than the work, such as hypertrophy and aortic insufficiency, when the muscles compensate.

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—Extract of Digitalis, dose, gr.  $\frac{1}{4}$ — $\frac{1}{2}$ .

Fluid extract of Digitalis, dose, m, ss—ij

Infusion of Digitalis ( $1\frac{1}{2}$  per cent), dose, f 3 j—iv.

Tincture of Digitalis, U. S. P. (15 per cent), dose, m, x—xxx.

Digitalinum, dose, gr.  $\frac{1}{60}$ — $\frac{1}{30}$ .

Homœopathic tincture, dose, gtt. v—x.

TREATMENT FOR POISONING.—The stomach should be washed out, and tannic acid, or an infusion of tea or coffee, given. Stimulants should be used freely.

Barthlow says that Saponin is the physiological antagonist of Digitalis. Shoemaker says that the compound tincture of Cinchona might be useful, as it contains Tannin, Alcohol and Quinine. The Chloride of Iron and the Sulphate of Iron should be thought of. The patient should be kept in a recumbent position and hot drinks given and hot water bottles placed about him. Spirits of Ammonia may be used to inhale. Friction and artificial respiration, if necessary.

## DIOSCOREA VILLOSA.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering plant.*

BOTANICAL CLASS II.—*Monocotyledonous, or endogenous plant.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Dioscoreaceæ, and the Yam family.*

GENUS.—*Dioscorea.*

SPECIES.—*Villosa.*

COMMON NAME.—*Wild Yam, Rheumatism Root, Devil's Bones, etc.*

DESCRIPTION OF PLANT.—*Dioscorea* is a slender deciduous, perennial vine. The stem is round and twining and grows to a length of from 5 to 15 feet. It is generally smooth, never villous, as its name would indicate. The middle leaves are nearly opposite; the radical leaves are sometimes in fours, the upper ones are alternate, they are petioled and somewhat pubescent underneath. The flowers are small and of a pale, greenish yellow color, and grow in drooping panicles or racemes. They appear in July. The root is crooked, horizontal and woody, light brown externally and white internally. It has longitudinal wrinkles, and many long tough fibers; inodorous, with a bitter taste.

HABITAT.—The United States, New England States, Wisconsin and southward. It grows in moist localities and thickets.

HISTORY.—Dioscorea was named after Dioscorides.

Dr. Nichols introduced it into Homœopathy in 1866.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The fresh root; gathered before flowering; or when the stem dies down in the autumn.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Solids.....	100 gm.
Plant moisture.....	150 c. c.
Distilled water.....	250 c. c.
Strong alcohol.....	635 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\emptyset_{10}^1$ .

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture, *three* parts distilled water and *six* parts strong alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—The third decimal potency and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH DIOSCOREA HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION—It has three special centers of action, through the spinal and abdominal sympathetic nerves.

I. *Digestive Organs*, producing intense neuroses of the bowels.

II. *Liver*, producing portal congestion, with torpidity.

III. *Spine*. Here it produces an exalted reflex excitability, and paralysis.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.—In the evening and at night; from lying down, and from doubling up.

CAUSE OF AMELIORATION.—Standing erect, or when moving in the open air; motion, riding or walking.

CONDITION OF THE MIND.—Cannot readily associate the thing with the name, or the name with the thing; calls things by the wrong name.

THERAPEUTIC RANGE.—Colic and diarrhœa, billious conditions, and hæmorrhoids, gastralgia, cholera morbus; renal colic, spermatorrhœa, nocturnal emissions.

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—Decoction of Dioscorea, dose, f ʒj—iv.

Tincture of Dioscorea, dose, m, x—xl.

Fluid extract of Dioscorea, dose, m, v—xxx.

Homœopathic tincture, dose, gtt. x—xv.

ANTIDOTES FOR DIOSCOREA VILLOSA.—Colocynth, Chloroform, Chamomilla and Camphor.

## DROSERA ROTUNDIFOLIA.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering plant.*

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous, or exogenous plant.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ, seed in closed.*

BOTANICAL DIVISION I.—*Polypetalous.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Droseraceæ, and the Sundew family.*

GENUS.—*Drosera.*

SPECIES.—*Rotundifolia.*

COMMON NAME.—*Sun-Dew.*

DESCRIPTION OF PLANT.—*Drosera* is a low, almost stemless perennial aquatic herb. The leaves are radical and grow in clusters. They are orbicular, circirate and abruptly narrowed into the spreading, hairy petioles. The upper surface of the leaves is covered with long, red, viscid hairs, each bearing a small gland at the top, which, when exposed to the sun, exudes a clear, shining juice; whence the name, sun dew. These hairs catch and hold insects. The flowers open only when the sun shines. They grow on a one-sided raceme which nods at the top. The root is thin, short and fibrous.

HABITAT.—Northern and Central Europe and the United States, from Florida northward. It grows in sandy swamps.

**HISTORY**—The name, Drosera, is derived from the Greek word *droseros*, meaning dewy. It was used in medicine as early as the sixteenth century, but finally fell into disuse, and was not again taken up until 1805, when it was introduced into Homœopathy by Samuel Hahnemann.

**PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.**—"The entire fresh plant."

**FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.**—

Solids.....	100 gm.
Plant moisture.....	400 c. c.
Strong alcohol.....	635 c. c.

**DRUG POWER.**— $\emptyset \frac{1}{10}$ .

**HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.**—*One* part tincture, *four* parts distilled water, and *five* parts strong alcohol.

**MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.**—The second decimal potency and higher.

**NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH DROSERA HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.**—Through the cerebro-spinal system. Drosera has at least one special and prominent center of action.

I. *Pneumogastric Nerve*, and through this produces a marked effect upon the respiratory organs, causing irritation and cough.

**TIME AND CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.**—In the evening and at night; immediately after lying down; from talking; at 2 a. m.

CONDITION OF THE MIND.—Uneasy and restless; does not like to dwell long on one subject. He is very much depressed and anxious; gloomy forebodings.

THERAPEUTIC RANGE.—Drosera's field of usefulness is in respiratory and bronchial difficulties, such as catarrhal affections, laryngitis, hoarseness and whooping cough. It is a good remedy in hiccough, laryngial, phthisis, etc., hay asthma, gastric catarrh and atonic dyspepsia.

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—Fluid extract of Drosera may be given in dose, m, v—xv.

The tincture of Drosera may be used in dose, m, xv—f 3 j.

Homœopathic tincture, dose, gtt. x—xx.

ANTIDOTE FOR DROSERA ROTUNDIFOLIA.—Camphor is the principal Homœopathic remedy which will antidote Drosera.

## DULCAMARA.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or Flowering kind.*

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous, or exogenous growth.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ, inclosed seed.*

BOTANICAL DIVISION II.—*Monopetalous.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Solanaceæ, and the Nightshade family.*

GENUS.—*Solanum.*

SPECIES.—*Dulcamara.*

COMMON NAME.—*Bittersweet, Violet Bloom, Scarlet Berry.*

DESCRIPTION OF SHRUB.—*Dulcamara* is a climbing, deciduous pubescent shrub. The stem grows from 8 to 10 feet high, and sometimes higher when well supported. It is woody and branching. The leaves are alternate, petiolate, cordate and pubescent beneath. The flowers are whitish purple; they grow in lateral, extra axillary, drooping cymes. They appear from May to September. The fruit is a many seeded, oval, red berry. The root is creeping, irregularly branched and yellowish green in color. It smells much like a potato.

HABITAT.—Europe, Asia and Africa, and is naturalized in North America. It grows on mossy banks, and vacant ground around dwellings and fences.

HISTORY.—The name Dulcamara is from the Latin, *dulcis*, meaning sweet, and *amarus*, bitter, because its taste is first bitter and then sweet. It was used in medicine in the thirteenth century. Hahnemann introduced it into the Homœopathic practice in 1811.

PART USED FOR MAKING THE TINCTURE.—“The whole plant before flowering; plants growing where the rootlets run into the water are preferable.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Solids.....	100 gm
Plant moisture.....	350 c. c.
Strong alcohol.....	685 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\emptyset \frac{1}{10}$ .

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture, *four* parts distilled water, and *five* parts strong alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—The second decimal potency and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH DULCAMARA HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—It has five special centers of action, through the cerebro-spinal system.

I. *Cerebro-Spinal System*. Here it produces convulsions and paralysis.

II. *Mucous Membranes*. It causes in the mucous membranes a catarrhal inflammation.

III. *Kidneys*. In the kidneys it increases blood-pressure, and produces albuminuria, and catarrh.

IV. *Skin*. In the skin it produces erythema, urticaria, and vesicular eczema.

V. *Serous Membranes*, producing rheumatism and rheumatoid inflammation.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.—In the evening and at night. The symptoms are always aggravated in cold damp weather, and from cool changes in the weather; during rest.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AMELIORATION.—During the day, and from moving about; from dry warm air; after rising from sitting; nice warm weather.

CONDITION OF THE MIND.—A sort of restless and impatient feeling; feels like scolding and yet not angry; feels somewhat quarrelsome. He can not get hold of the right word.

THERAPEUTIC RANGE.—Dulcamara is a splendid remedy for all those catarrhal and rheumatic affections, which have been produced by exposure to cold, damp air; also for bad effects of retrocession of eruptions from exposure to cold damp weather. In fact Dulcamara is a pretty good remedy for a great many affections resulting from taking cold, in cold, damp weather.

Skin troubles, crusta laetea, eczema, urticaria, etc.; bronchal catarrh, asthma, whooping cough, influenza, etc. It is a good remedy for rheumatic amaurosis, rheumatic deafness, and rheumatic paralysis. Diarrhoea, when brought on from cold, damp exposure

gonorrhœa, Bright's disease, and is recommended by some in intermittent fevers.

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—Fluid extract of Dulcamara, dose, m, xxx—f ʒ j.

Extract of Dulcamara, dose, gr. v—x.

Homœopathic tincture, dose, gtt. v—x.

ANTIDOTES FOR DULCAMARA.—Camphor, Ipecac, Cuprum, Mercurius, Rhus Tox, Aconite and Sulphur.

## ECHINACEA ANGUSTIFOLIA.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering plant.*

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous, or exogenous plant.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ, seed inclosed.*

BOTANICAL DIVISION II.—*Gamopetalous.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Compositæ, and the Composite family.*

GENUS.—*Echinacea.*

SPECIES.—*Angustifolia.*

COMMON NAME.—*Cone flower.*

DESCRIPTION OF PLANT.—*Echinacea angustifolia* has a simple, slender, bristly-hairy stem. The leaves are bristly-hairy, lanceolate and linear-lanceolate, three-nerved, entire; involucre imbricated; rays 12 to 15 and about two inches long, rose colored or red. It blooms from June to August.

HABITAT.—The United States. It grows upon the plains from Illinois and Wisconsin southward.

HISTORY.—The name *Echinacea* is derived from the Latin word *Echinus*, or the Greek *Echinos*, meaning a hedge hog, because it like the hedge hog is beset with prickles and bristles.

*Angustifolia*, slender, angular plant. This drug has been recently introduced in the medical world and

has already found a valuable place in our *Materia Medica* and *Therapeutics*. Dr. W. B. McCoy says in "The Newer Remedies" that *Echinacea* was first proved by D. T. C. Zells, of Philadelphia, in 1878, and he thinks in 1888 by Dr. H. F. C. Meyers. "The Homœopathic News" has the following to say about the late and valuable provings of Dr. J. C. Fahnestock of Ohio: "While *echinacea angustifolia* has been employed by physicians of the various schools for a number of years in conditions requiring an alterative tonic, and where septic infection was either threatened or present, the preceding is the first actual proving made on Homœopathic principles." This refers to the proving presented to the American Institute of Homœopathy, held at Atlantic City in 1899.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—"The whole fresh plant."

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Solids.....	100 gm.
Distilled water.....	333 c. c.
Strong alcohol.....	700 c. c.

—P. H. Mallen.

DRUG POWER.— $\bigcirc \frac{1}{10}$ .

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture, and *nine* parts dispensing alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—The Homœopathic tincture, which is the first decimal dilution, and higher.

THE PHYSIOLOGICAL SYMPTOMS AS DESCRIBED BY DR. FANHESTOCK.—“After taking the tincture there is soon produced a biting, tingling sensation of the tongue, lips and fauces, not very much unlike the sensation produced by aconite. In these provers there soon followed a sense of fear, with pain about the heart and accelerated pulse. In a short time there was noticed a dull pain in both temples, a pressing pain; then shooting pains which followed the fifth pair of nerves.

The next symptom produced was an accumulation of sticky mucous in mouth and fauces. Then a general languor and weakness followed, always worse in the afternoon. All the limbs felt weak and indisposed to make any motion, and this was accompanied by sharp, shooting, shifting pains. In quite a number of cases the appetite was not affected. Those using sufficient quantity of the tincture had loss of appetite with belching of tasteless gas, weakness in the stomach, pain in the right hypochondriac region, accompanied with gas in the bowels; griping pains followed by passing offensive flatus, or a loose, yellowish stool which always produced great exhaustion. After using the drug several days the face becomes pale, the pulse very much lessened in frequency, and a general exhaustion follows, like after a severe and long spell of sickness. The tongue will then indicate slow digestion, accompanied with belching of tasteless gas. In most of the provers, however, there was a passing of very offensive gas and offensive stools. You will

observe that the remedy exerts quite an effect on the kidneys and bladder; but I am very sorry to say that the urinary analysis made did not show anything but the variations generally observed in ordinary health. After proving found a diminution of red corpuscles."

TIME AND CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.—"Worse after eating; worse in evenings; worse after physical or mental labor."—*Fahnestock*.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AMELIORATION.—"Better at rest;" pains and sickness of stomach;" better by lying down."—*Fahnestock*.

CONDITION OF THE MIND.—"Dullness in head with cross, irritable feeling; so nervous could not study; confused feeling of the brain; felt depressed and much out of sorts; felt a mental depression in afternoons; senses seem to be benumbed; drowsy, could not read, drowsiness; vertigo when changing position of head; drowsy condition with yawning; becomes angry when corrected; does not wish to be contradicted."—*Fahnestock*.

THERAPEUTIC RANGE.—Echinacea has proved to be of service in cholera morbus, cholera infantum, typhoid, congestive and intermittent fever septicæmia, diphtheria, malignant ulcerations, boils, carbuncles, erysipelas, abscesses, bites of various animals and insects, tonsillitis, malignant sore throat. It has been recommended also in scarlet fever and measles, rhus tox

poisoning, etc. Echinacea may be used both externally and internally with good effect.

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—The Homœopathic tincture of Echinacea may be given in dose, gtt. v—xx four times a day.

## ERYTHROXYLON COCA.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering kind.*

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous, or exogenous growth.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ, seed inclosed.*

BOTANICAL DIVISION I.—*Polyptalous.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Erythroxylaceæ, and the Flax-seed family.*

GENUS.—*Erythroxylon.*

SPECIES.—*Coca.*

COMMON NAME.—*Coca.*

DESCRIPTION OF SHRUB.—*Coca* is a bushy, perennial shrub.

The stem grows to a height of from 4 to 6 feet, and is much branched. The stem bark is wrinkled, but that of the young twigs is smooth. The leaves are alternate, entire, lanceolate, narrowing into short petioles. They are 1 to 2 inches long and 1 to 1½ inches broad, thin, smooth, bright green above and purplish or glaucous beneath; midrib is prominent with a characteristic curved line on each side extending from base to apex. The flowers are yellowish in color and grow in axillary clusters on slender, drooping, glabrous stalks.

HABITAT.—South America. It is cultivated in Bolivia, Peru, Brazil and Columbia. It grows mostly in damp, warm

valleys and on slopes of mountains at an elevation of from 2,000 to 6,000 feet.

**HISTORY.**—The name, Erythroxylon, is derived from the Greek *erythros*, red, and *xylon*, wood—red wood—because some of its species have red wood.

Coca is the native name and means tree or plant. It is said that the plant begins to yield at the age of 18 months and continues productive for 50 years.

Although the commercial Coca was not introduced into England until 1870, it was used by the aborigines in South America prior to the Spanish conquest. They considered it a divine gift, used it in religious services, and spoke of it as a God-given plant, satisfying hunger, strengthening the weak and banishing man's misfortunes. The leaves are carefully picked to avoid breaking them or injuring young leaf buds, which form the second crop. They are carried away in baskets, spread on floors, dried slowly in the sun and packed in bags, 25 to 50 pounds each, or tin lined boxes to better prevent deterioration in transportation. There are three or four harvests yearly, each yielding from 300 to 900 pounds per acre. The total annual yield, which is chiefly exported from Lima, is about 40,000,000 pounds. The cocaine habit is acquired by many individuals because of the pleasant intoxication it produces.

Dr. Mueller made provings of Erythroxylon in 1856.

**PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.**—"The leaves, recently dried and carefully selected."

## FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Erythroxyton Coca.....	100 gm.
Distilled water.....	500 c. c.
Strong Alcohol.....	537 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\emptyset \frac{1}{10}$ .

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture  
*four* parts distilled water and *five* parts strong alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—The second decimal potency and higher. *Trituration*, the first decimal potency and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH ERYTHROXYLON HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—It has eight special centers of action through the cerebro-spinal nervous system.

I. *Cerebrum*. It produces a high degree of stimulation and a comfortable feeling of mental activity.

II. *Cord*. It paralyzes the sensory nerve filaments.

III. *Vagi*. It first acts as a stimulant and second it paralyzes the pneumogastrics.

IV. *Kidneys*. It acts as a slight stimulant to the kidneys.

V. *Heart*. Small doses of Coca stimulates the heart's action and large doses are inhibitory.

VI. *Arterioles*. It increases the blood pressure because it stimulates the heart and tightly contracts the arterioles.

VII. *Mucous Membranes*. It produces complete anæsthesia of the mucous membranes.

VIII. *Eyes.* It produces mydriases and complete anæsthesia.

CONDITION OF THE MIND.—Cerebral excitement; excited fancies; hallucinations, visions, etc. Patient is of a lively mood and is inclined to mental work. Depressed at times, apprehensive, irritable and morose, then the mind is much clearer and the spirits much better. *Very changeable mood.*

THERAPEUTIC RANGE.—Cowperthwait says: "It has been used chiefly to promote digestion, produce sleep, relieve nervous excitement and alleviate spasms; also to prevent difficulty of breathing on ascending or from exertion in a highly rarified atmosphere; derangements of the nervous system from onanism or sexual excesses; relieves nervous over-action in heart disease; insomnia from nervous excitement. It has been recommended in phthisis, pulmonalis and in gonorrhœa."

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—Coca may be given in the fluid extract, in dose, m, x—f ʒj.

The extract of Coca, dose, gr. iij—xv.

The wine of Coca may be used in dose, f ʒ ss—iv.

The Homœopathic tincture of Erythroxyton Coca may be given in dose, gtt. x—xxx.

Cocaine hydrochlorate, dose, gr.  $\frac{1}{4}$ —ij.

TREATMENT FOR POISONING.—Shoemaker says: "The treatment is the same as for toxic doses of caffeine. Morphine, atropine, chloral, amyl nitrate and chloroform, alcohol or ether are physiological antidotes. Ammonia

and digitalis may likewise be made use of in order to counteract the milder toxic manifestations of cocaine. In severe cases Dr. S. Mitchell has employed with service a large teacupful of clear coffee, which can be administered cold or hot. In some cases toxic effects have apparently been produced, with great depression and imminent collapse, by extremely minute doses, as where cocaine is used as a mydriatic or applied to the throat. They can only be explained by idiosyncrasy, and the symptoms usually promptly disappear after the administration of stimulants or the inhalation of ammonia or ether. A form of protracted acute cocaineism has been lately described by Hallopeau, who has in several instances observed the injection of a single small dose to produce distressing symptoms, which may endure for several months."

About a year ago I had a lady patient who had been to a throat specialist, who sprayed her throat with a solution of cocaine for the purpose of examination. This so completely anæsthetised or partially paralyzed the muscles of deglutition that for three months she could swallow with great difficulty. Another patient, who had cocaine applied to the gums for the purpose of having a tooth extracted, had only partial sensation and power in the tongue and muscles of one side of the face for several months. Static electricity was used in the former case with gradual improvement and a good recovery.

## EUCALYPTUS GLOBULUS.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering kind.*

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous, or exogenous growth.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I. — *Angiospermæ, seed inclosed.*

BOTANICAL DIVISION I.—*Polypetalous.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Myrtaceæ, and the Myrtle family.*

GENUS.—*Eucalyptus.*

SPECIES.—*Globulus.*

COMMON NAME.—*Fever Tree.*

DESCRIPTION OF TREE.—Eucalyptus is an ornamental ever-green tree. It grows very rapidly and attains the height of from 200 to 300 feet, and from 10 to 20 feet thick. The largest being about 470 feet high, and 87 feet in circumference. The bark is smooth and ash-colored. In young plants the leaves are about one foot long and opposite, but they become alternate as they grow older. They are petiolate, lanceolate, long rounded below, and tapering above, scythe-shaped. They are thick and leathery, glaucous-white when young and becoming bluish-green when older. They have a pungently aromatic, bitter, astringent taste. The flowers are large and white, usually pedunculate, and axillary, may be single or double. They appear from May to July and sometimes a little later.

HABITAT.—Australia, Tasmania and Victoria, and cultivated in Europe, Northern Africa, Southern United States and California. They grow on the sides of valleys and on moist slopes of wooded hills.

HISTORY.—The name *Eucalyptus* is derived from *Eu*, meaning well or good, and *Kalypto*, covered, because the calyx limb covers the flower bud before its expansion, and at anthesis the cover or lid falls off. *Globulus*, from *Globulosus*, a little ball, because of the button-like form of the fruit. The blue gum tree of Tasmania was discovered by a French botanist in 1792, and introduced into Europe in 1856. The leaves are carefully picked and dried and enter the market very little broken. The aborigines knew something about *Eucalyptus*. The Spaniards used it for fever and ague in 1867. Drs. Brunel and Ramel extolled and proved its antiperiodic properties in 1868 to 1869. Dr. Roder has the credit of mentioning it in the Homœopathic literature in 1869.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The leaves.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Eucalyptus.....	100 gm.
Distilled water.....	100 c. c.
Strong alcohol.....	914 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\emptyset \frac{1}{10}$ .

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture and *nine* parts dispensing alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—The first decimal potency and higher. Used in both dilution and trituration.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH EUCALYPTUS HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—It has eight centers of action, through the cerebro-spinal system.

I. *Mucous Membranes.* Especially in the throat, lungs, intestines and kidneys, procuring a mucorrhœa.

II. *Urinary Organs.* Producing diuresis and an enormous increase of urea.

III. *Digestive Organs.* Here it acts first as a tonic, and secondly it produces indigestion and catarrhal diarrhœa.

IV. *Spleen.* It produces contraction and fatty degeneration of the spleen.

V. *Heart.* Producing violent palpitation, with lessened blood pressure.

VI. *Temperature.* Producing at first a great reduction of the temperature, which condition is followed with asthenic fever.

VII. *Skin.* Here it acts as a powerful diaphoretic.

VIII. *Spinal Cord.* It produces paralysis of the spinal cord and the medulla.

THERAPEUTIC RANGE.—Eucalyptus is an anti-periodic remedy and is therefore called for in intermittent and remittent fevers. It has proved itself valuable many times after the abuse of quinine. It is also good in diarrhœa, where stools are thin and watery and preceded by sharp pains.

Neuralgic and rheumatic pains when of malarial

origin. Rheumatism when characterized by paroxysms.

Bronchitis, leucorrhœa, ulcers, eruptions and suppurating wounds. It is a powerful disinfectant and is used locally in many diseased conditions, especially when of a suppurating or putrid nature.

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—Oil of Eucalyptus, dose, m, iij—xx.

Fluid extract of Eucalyptus, dose, m, v—f 3 j.

Tincture of Eucalyptus (strength f 3 ij—Oj), dose, f 3 j—iv.

Water of Eucalyptus, dose, f 3 ij—iv.

Eucalyptol, U. S. P., dose, m, v—xxx.

Homœopathic tincture, dose, gtt. x—xx.

## EUONYMUS ATROPURPUREUS.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering kind.*

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous, or exogenous growth.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ, seed inclosed.*

BOTANICAL DIVISION I.—*Pollypetalous.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Celastraceæ, and the Staff-tree family.*

GENUS.—*Euonymus.*

SPECIES.—*Atropurpureus.*

COMMON NAME.—*Wahoo, Bitter Ash, Burning Bush.*

DESCRIPTION OF PLANT.—This is a deciduous, ornamental shrub, with an erect stem, which grows to a height of from 5 to 15 feet. Its branches are slightly quadrangular and light gray in color. The smaller branches are purplish colored. The bark has white warty spots on it. The leaves are petiolate, opposite, oblong and pubescent beneath. They are from 2 to 5 inches long, The flowers are dark purple. They grow in loose cymes, commonly in fours, on axillary peduncles. They appear in June. The fruit is a smooth four-lobed capsule and ripens in September.

HABITAT.—In the United States, east of the Mississippi. It grows in moist, shady places.

HISTORY.—The name *Euonymus* is from *eo*, meaning well, and *onoma*, a name. It was well known for poisoning cattle.

*Atropurpureus*, from the Latin *ater*, meaning dark, and *purpureus*, purple, because of its dark purple flowers and crimson fruit. Dr. Hale first mentioned it in Homœopathic literature in 1867.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The fresh bark.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Solids.....	100 gm.
Plant moisture.....	233 c. c.
Strong alcohol.....	797 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\emptyset_{10}^1$ .

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture, *two* parts distilled water, and *seven* parts strong alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—The second decimal potency and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH EUONYMUS HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—Through the solar and hypogastric plexuses of nerves, it has three special centers of action.

I. *Liver*. Upon the liver *Euonymus* acts as a stimulant, greatly increasing the bile.

II. *Digestive Organs*. Here it acts as a hydragogue cathartic.

III. *Kidneys*. It increases the blood pressure and produces albuminuria.

**THERAPEUTIC RANGE.**—Euonymus is a good remedy in hepatic and intestinal diseases. It is one of our best remedies for biliousness, cholera morbus with bilious stools, dyspepsia with hepatic symptoms, albuminuria, gallstones, bilious intermittents. Some physicians recommend it in typhoid fever.

**RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.**—Extract of Euonymus, U. S. P., dose, gr. j—v.

Homœopathic tincture, dose, gtt. x—xx.

## EUPATORIUM PERFOLIATUM.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering plant.*

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous, or exogenous plant.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ, seed inclosed.*

BOTANICAL DIVISION II.—*Monopetalous.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Compositæ, and the Composite family.*

GENUS.—*Eupatorium.*

SPECIES.—*Perfoliatum.*

COMMON NAME.—*Boneset, Thorough wort.*

DESCRIPTION OF PLANT.—Boneset is a deciduous perennial herb. It has a hairy stem which grows from 2 to 4 feet high. It is a stout, erect stem, round and branching at the top. The leaves are opposite and united at the base. They are lanceolate, tapering and crenately serrate. They are rough above and downy, resinous, dotted beneath. They are 4 to 6 inches long and 1 to 2 inches wide. The flowers are purplish white and grow in 30 to 40 flowered heads, axillary and in terminal cymes. They appear from August to October.

HABITAT.—In North America, from Nova Scotia and Dakota to Florida and Louisiana. In damp, swampy places, meadows and banks.

HISTORY.—The name Eupatorium means, well father, or well fathered, born of noble father. After King of Pontus, who discovered one of the species.

Perfoliatum, from the Latin *per*, meaning through, and *folium*, a leaf, because the stem passes through the leaf.

Thorough wort, from *thorough*, meaning through, and *wort*, a plant, = stem passes through the leaf.

Boneset, because it relieves bone pains. Boneset is used very extensively in domestic practice. It was introduced into Homœopathy in 1845, by Dr. Williamson.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The fresh leaves and tops while in flower.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE:—

Solids.....	100 gm.
Plant moisture.....	300 c.c.
Distilled water.....	200 c.c.
Strong alcohol.....	537 c.c.

DRUG POWER.— $\emptyset_{10}^1$ .

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture, *four* parts distilled water, and *five* parts strong alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—The second decimal potency and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH EUPATORIUM PERFOLIATUM HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—It has six special centers of action through the cerebro-spinal system.

I. *Spinal Cord*. It acts upon the posterior part of the spinal cord, producing a paralytic hyperæsthesia.

II. *Vagi*. It causes excessive nausea and produces bilious vomiting.

III. *Liver*. Here it produces portal congestion and an excessive secretion of bile.

IV. *Intestines*. Causing excessive hyper-catharsis.

V. *Lungs*, producing congestion and catarrhal inflammation.

VI. *Skin*, effecting the sudoriparous glands and causing copious diaphoresis.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.—In the morning, at noon and in the open air.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AMELIORATION.—At night and while in the house.

THERAPEUTIC RANGE.—Intermittent and remittent fevers, cerebro-spinal meningitis, influenza and lagrippe, bilious and gastric derangements, catarrhal inflammation, chronic rheumatism, etc.

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—Fluid extract of Eupatorium Perfoliatum, dose, m, xxx—f ʒ j.

Infusion of Eupatorium or bone-set tea, dose, f ʒ ij—iv.

Eupatorium Perfoliatum may be given in most any form in dose, gr. xv—ʒ j.

Homœopathic tincture, dose, gtt. xx—xxx.

## EUPATORIUM PURPUREUM.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering plant.*

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous, or exogenous plant.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ, inclosed seed.*

BOTANICAL DIVISION II.—*Monopetalous.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Compositæ, and the Composite family.*

GENUS.—*Eupatorium.*

SPECIES.—*Purpureum.*

COMMON NAME.—*Trumpet weed, Gravel root.*

DESCRIPTION OF PLANT.—*Eupatorium Purpureum* is a herbaceous, perennial plant. It has a purple stem and grows to the height of 5 or 6 feet. The leaves are petiolate, ovate-lanceolate and serrate. They are placed four or five together in the form of whorls. The flowers are purple and consist of numerous florets contained in an eight-leaved calyx. The flowers appear in August and September. The root has a bitter aromatic and astringent taste.

HABITAT.—North America, from Canada to Virginia and southwestward to New Mexico. It grows in swamps and other low grounds.

HISTORY.—Name *Eupatorium*, well fathered, and *Purpureum*, its purple color. Dr. Hale mentioned it in Homœopathic literature in 1864.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The fresh root.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Solids.....	100 gm.
Plant moisture.....	233 c. c.
Distilled water.....	267 c. c.
Strong alcohol.....	537 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\text{O}_{\frac{1}{10}}$

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture,  
*four* parts distilled water and *five* parts strong alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—The second decimal potency  
and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH EUPATORIUM PURPUREUM  
HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—It has three special  
centers of action through the cerebro-spinal nervous  
system.

I. *Urinary Organs.* It produces diuresis and  
catarrhal cystitis.

II. *Spinal Cord.* It acts upon the anterior portion  
of the spinal cord, producing a hyperæsthetic condition.

III. *Muscular System,* producing rheumatism and  
rheumatoid inflammation.

TIME OF AGGRAVATION.—In the mornings.

TIME OF AMELIORATION.—In the evening and at night.

THERAPEUTIC RANGE.—Vesical irritation, diabetes insipidus,  
vesical calculi, incontinence of urine, dysuria. It is a

very valuable remedy in intermittent fever, rheumatism, atony of the sexual organs, renal dropsy.

**RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.**—Eupatorium Purpureum may be given in dose, gr. xxx— $\text{ʒ}$  j.

Infusions are sometimes used which are given in dose,  $\text{ʒ}$  ji—ij.

Homœopathic tincture, dose, gtt. xx—xxx.

## EUPHRASIA OFFICINALIS.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering plant.*

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous, or exogenous plant.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ, inclosed seed.*

BOTANICAL DIVISION II.—*Monopetalous.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Scrophulariaceæ, and the Figwort family.*

GENUS.—*Euphrasia.*

SPECIES.—*Officinalis.*

COMMON NAME.—*Eyebright.*

DESCRIPTION OF PLANT.—*Euphrasia* is a small annual plant.

It has an erect, hairy stem, which grows to the height of about 3 to 6 inches. It has numerous opposite branches. The leaves are opposite, ovate, and bluntly dentate; the lower ones are crenate and the floral leaves are bristly-toothed. The very abundant flowers are small, solitary, white yellowish-bluish in color. They grow in leafy, axillary spikes at the tops of stems and branches. The root is white and fibrous. It is without odor and has a bitter, astringent taste.

HABITAT.—The United States and Europe.

HISTORY.—The name *Euphrasia* is taken from *Euphrosine*, one of the muses, expressing joy or pleasure. As a remedy for the eyes it was known as early as the

fourteenth century. Samuel Hahnemann introduced it into the Homœopathic practice in 1819.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The whole fresh plant.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Solids.....	100 gm.
Plant moisture.....	200 c. c.
Distilled water.....	200 c. c.
Strong alcohol.....	635 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\emptyset \frac{1}{10}$

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture, *three* parts distilled water, and *six* parts strong alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—The second decimal potency and higher.

.. NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH EUPHRASIA HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—It has one special center of action, through the cerebro-spinal system.

I. *Mucous Membrane*. It produces in the mucous membranes of the eyes, nose and lungs, a catarrhal inflammation and mucorrhœa.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.—In the evenings, in the warm air, in bed and in the light.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AMELIORATION.—In the outdoor air and in the dark.

THERAPEUTIC RANGE.—Euphrasia is a capital remedy in acute catarrhal ophthalmia, when there are copious

acid secretions; acute catarrhal affections in general, conjunctivitis, nasal and bronchial catarrh, influenza, catarrhal fever, amaurosis and opacity of the cornea, headache, hay fever and measles.

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—A ten per cent tincture may be given in dose, m, x.

Homœopathic tincture, dose, gtt. x—xx.

ANTIDOTES FOR EUPHRASIA.—Camphor, Pulsatilla, Belladonna and Mercurius.

## FILIX MAS.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES II.—*Cryptogamous, or flowerless plant.*

BOTANICAL CLASS III.—*Acrogenous, with stem and branches, and growth from the top.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I. — *Pteridophytes, stems have woody fibre and vessels.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Filices, and the Fern family.*

GENUS.—*Dryopteris.*

SPECIES.—*Fillix Mas, Marginalis.*

COMMON NAME.—*Male Fern.*

DESCRIPTION OF PLANT.—Male Fern is a deciduous perennial plant. The fronds are from 1 to 3 feet high. They are bi-pinnate, erect, and appear much like a plume. They are on long, stiff, channelled petioles. The fruit is on the back of the fronds. It consists of minute, ovoid spores, brown in color. The fern has a disagreeable odor and a bitter, nauseous, astringent taste. The root is short and about one inch in diameter. It is unbranched, but has many matted fibers, forming a turfy head, which is blackish and scaly and has numerous filiform roots.

HABITAT.—In North America, from Canada westward to the Rocky Mountains and southward to North Carolina Mountains; also in Europe, Asia and South America.

**HISTORY.**—The name Filix, means fern, and Mas, male—male fern—which refers to its asexual fructification. It was used by the ancients, and is mentioned as a vermifuge in the works of Dioscorides, Theophrastus, Galen and Pliny. It was also noticed by some of the earlier modern writers, among whom was Hoffman. It was not very generally known, however, until about 1775. It was first mentioned in the Homœopathic literature in 1833, by Dr. Hartman.

**PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.**—"The root."

**FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.**—

Solids.....	100 gm.
Plant moisture.....	233 c. c.
Strong alcohol.....	658 c. c.

**DRUG POWER.**— $\emptyset \frac{1}{10}$ .

**HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.**—*One* part tincture, and *nine* parts dispensing alcohol.

**MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.**—The second decimal potency and higher.

**THE LOCALITY IN WHICH FILIX MAS HAS ITS CHIEF ACTION.**—

I. *The Intestinal Canal.* It is in the intestinal canal that Filix Mas exerts its greatest influence. Here it acts as a powerful parasiticide. It seems to be especially poisonous to the tapeworm, if given in large doses after fasting and followed by an active cathartic, castor oil probably the best. Wood recommends that it be given in doses of two fluid ounces or one drachm of

the ethereal extract every three hours for one day, a milk diet being observed, and followed by a brisk cathartic in the evening.

**RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.**—*Filix Mas*, or Male Fern, in powder may be used in dose, ʒ ss—jss.

The Oleoresin, dose, f ʒ ss—ij.

Shoemaker gives the following recipe as a very efficient tæniacide:

℞. Oleoresinæ Aspidii..... ʒ ss  
 Ol. Peponis Expressi..... f ʒ ss  
 Ol. Terebinthinæ..... m, xxx

M. Sig.: Take at a dose after fasting and follow by a purgative.

The Homœopathic tincture of *Filix Mas*, dose, ʒj—ij.

## GELSEMIUM SEMPERVIRENS.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering kind.*

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous, or exogenous growth.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ, inclosed seed.*

BOTANICAL DIVISION II.—*Gamopetalous.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Loganiaceæ, and the Logania family.*

GENUS.—*Gelsemium.*

SPECIES.—*Sempervirens.*

COMMON NAME.—*Yellow Jassamine.*

DESCRIPTION OF SHRUB.—Gelsemium is an evergreen climbing shrub. It is a beautiful climber, running up large trees and forming festoons from one to another, and when in full bloom it delightfully perfumes the entire surrounding atmosphere. The stem is twining, smooth, shining, hollow, and purplish in color. The leaves are perennial, lanceolate, entire, dark green above and paler beneath. The flowers are large and deep yellow. The corolla is funnel-shaped, from 1 to 1½ inches long. They are fragrant and poisonous. They appear from January to April. The fruit, a flat brown capsule, is two-celled, each cell containing 4 to 6 seeds. The root is cylindrical and about 6 inches long, attaining a diameter of 2 inches, and having a cinnamon brown-colored bark, and light yellow wood, with a rather pleasant but bitter taste.

**HABITAT.**—In the United States, southward, from Virginia to Florida and Mexico. It grows in rich, moist soil.

**HISTORY.**—The name Gelsemium, is from the Latin, *Gel-semino*, meaning Jassamine, and *Sempervirens*, from *semper*, always, and *virere*, to be green—always green—or evergreen. It was introduced into the Homœopathic literature by Dr. Frinks, in 1836.

**PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.**—"The fresh root."

**FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.**—

Solids.....	100 gm.
Plant moisture.....	233 C. C.
Distilled water.....	167 C. C.
Strong alcohol.....	635 C. C.

**DRUG POWER.**— $\emptyset \frac{1}{10}$ .

**HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.**—*One* part tincture, *three* parts distilled water, and *six* parts strong alcohol.

**MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.**—The first decimal potency and higher.

**NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH GELSEMIUM HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.**—It has eight special centers of action, through the cerebro-spinal nervous system.

I. *Cerebro-Spinal System.* In the centric motor and sensational nerves it produces paralysis and congestion.

II. *Lungs.* Here it produces paralysis of the respiratory center, and asphyxia.

III. *Eyes.* It contracts the pupils, paralyzes the muscles, and causes diplopia and ptosis.

IV. *Heart.* Upon the heart it lessens the blood pressure and produces paralysis.

V. *Temperature.* The temperature is lowered in disease.

VI. *Male Sexual Organs.* It produces paralysis of the muscles and causes emissions and impotence.

VII. *Female Sexual Organs.* Here it produces motor spasms, paralysis and neuralgia.

VIII. *Urinary Organs.* It produces paralysis of the sphincter, diuresis and enuresis.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.—After midnight and in damp and changeable weather; sudden emotions, and from wine, or from fright; also by rest and warmth in bed; from walking and from smoking.

CAUSE OF AMELIORATION.—In the open air, and from continual motion; cold.

CONDITION OF THE MIND.—Mental faculties are very dull. He cannot think or fix his attention. He is very sensitive and irritable and wants to be let alone. Incoherent talk in sleep with delirium; half-wake delirium, may be unconsciousness. Immobility, as in a cataleptic fit. Pupils dilated, eyes closed.

THERAPEUTIC RANGE.—Cowperthwait gives the following, which covers the ground, excepting, perhaps, to mention and underscore *Lagrippe*, "Complaints from bad or exciting news; from fright; from the anticipation of

some unusual ordeal; in æsthenic types of fever; remittent, intermittent, typhoid; exanthemata; in eruptive fevers, especially with tendency to convulsions; in catarrhs of mucous membranes; watery mucus, never purulent discharges; amaurosis, neuralgia, epilepsy, convulsions, paralysis, hysteria, locomotor ataxia, nervous chills; cerebro-spinal meningitis; spinal and cerebral congestion; rheumatism, myalgia, dysmenorrhœa; ovarian irritation; delayed or ineffective labor pains; rigid os uteri; false labor pains; abortion; puerperal convulsions; enuresis."

**RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.**—Generally the dose of Gelsemium should range between gr. ij—xx.

Fluid extract of Gelsemium, U. S. P., dose, m, ij—x.

Tincture of Gelsemium, U. S. P. (15 per cent), dose, m, v—xx.

Gelsemine, the active principle, dose, gr.  $\frac{1}{20}$ — $\frac{1}{80}$ .

Homœopathic tincture, dose, gtt. v—x.

**TREATMENT FOR POISONING.**—Shoemaker, in his *Materia Medica and Therapeutics* says: "In cases suffering with toxic symptoms from an overdose, diffusible stimulants, hot drinks, friction to the surface of the body, and artificial respiration are useful, after the evacuation of the contents of the stomach. Hypodermic injections of morphine and atropine are antagonistic to gelsemium. Tannic acid and caustic alkalies and their carbonates are chemically incompatible. In case of poisoning with gelsemium, the stomach should be promptly emptied by an emetic or the stomach pump. External

heat should then be employed, together with cardiac and respiratory stimulants, as digitalis, ammonia, atropine, and strychnine." He further says: "The smallest quantity of gelseminm which is known to have caused death is a teaspoonful of the fluid extract. In one fatal case Professor Wormley estimated that the quantity of the fluid extract taken was equivalent to  $\frac{1}{6}$  grain of gelsemine."

## GERANIUM MACULATUM.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering plant.*

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous, or exogenous plant.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ, seed inclosed.*

BOTANICAL DIVISION I.—*Polypetalous.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Geraniaceæ, and the Geranium family.*

GENUS.—*Geranium.*

SPECIES.—*Maculatum.*

COMMON NAME.—*Wild Cranesbill.*

DESCRIPTION OF PLANT.—*Geranium Maculatum* is a deciduous, perennial herb. The stem grows to the height of from 1 to 2 feet. It is green, erect and hairy. The leaves are opposite, palmately 5 to 7 lobed, each lobe incised at extremity, wedge-shaped, hairy and pale green with paler spots. The root leaves are large and on long hairy petioles; the stem leaves are on short petioles. The flowers are purple and appear in small terminal, cymose umbels. They bloom from April to June. The root is thick, cylindrical, branched, pale-brown, and gives off filiform rootlets.

HABITAT.—In North America, from Canada through the United States. It grows in rich woods and thickets.

HISTORY.—The name *Geranium* is from *geranos*, meaning a crane, because of the resemblance of the fruit-beak to

a crane's bill. *Maculatum*, from the Latin *maculatus*, meaning spotted, because the leaves acquire white spots by age. Geranium has been used in pharmacy since 1829. Dr. Beckwith introduced it into the Homœopathic practice in 1870.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The fresh root.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Solids .....	100 gm.
Plant moisture.....	200 c. c.
Distilled water.....	200 c. c.
Strong alcohol.....	635 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\emptyset \frac{1}{10}$ .

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture, *three* parts distilled water, and *six* parts strong alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—The second decimal potency and higher.

The tincture, however, will be found very efficacious in many cases.

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION OF GERANIUM.—In moderate doses Geranium causes constipation attended with but fruitless attempts at evacuation; some pain in the stomach and bowels, and tenesmus when a stool is gained; stool odorless. Its action will be seen to differ, but slightly, if at all, from that of *Acidum Tannicum*, which should be studied in this connection.—*Mills-paugh*.

**THERAPEUTIC RANGE.**—From the slight Homœopathic proving of Geranium it is recommended in *constipation* of people of sedentary habits, nervous temperament and suffering from overwork.

*Diarrhœa.* With but little pain and of a watery character, containing undigested food and traces of mucus.

*Sick Headache.* Dr. Holcombe recommends it in headache of needle-women and of others confined at wearisome and exhausting indoor labors.

*Astringent and Hæmostatic.* It is here that Geranium finds its most useful field. In all forms of hæmorrhage, whether internal or external, if properly handled, it can be relied on to do its work without harmful results. In hæmoptysis and hæmatemesis it has gained a reputation when other styptics have failed. Hæmorrhage from the kidneys and intestinal canal, and epistaxis may be speedily checked by using Geranium internally and by applying it in a diluted form in the nasal passage. Hæmorrhage resulting from extracting teeth, menorrhagia, gastric ulcers, post-partum hæmorrhage, acute dysentery. In consumption it will modify the night sweats and cough and control the diarrhœa which is so often annoying. In chronic bronchitis with relaxed bronchial membrane it has proved itself a good remedy. Relaxation of the uvula may be relieved by applying the strong tincture. In bad stomachs of hard drinkers Geranium is a good remedy. It is recommended, locally, in chronic gonorrhœa and gleet. It should be used in about a 15 to

25 per cent solution. It may be used in the treatment of leucorrhœa and uterine catarrh when there is general relaxation of tissue. Hæmorrhoids and prolapsus of the bowels, nasal polypus, chronic ulcers and bed sores. In all these local difficulties it may be used in dilute form, as the case demands. Geranium is valuable in the treatment of sore mouth, either mercurial or other, spongy gums, etc. Shoemaker gives the following recipe, which I think is very useful, as a throat and mouth wash:

℞. Potassii Chloratis..... 3ij  
 Ext. Geranii fl..... f 3 vj  
 Glycerini ..... f 3 j  
 Aquae Rosae.....q. s. ad..... f 3 vj  
 M. Sig.: Add a tablespoonful to two tablepoonsful or more of water and use as a gargle.

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—Extract of Geranium, dose, gr. j—v.

Fluid extract of Geranium, dose, m, xxx—f 3 j.

The Homœopathic tincture of Geranium may be given in dose, m, v—f 3 j.

## HAMAMELIS VIRGINICA.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering kind.*

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous, or exogenous growth.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ, inclosed seed.*

BOTANICAL DIVISION I.—*Polypetalous.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Hamamelaceæ, and the Witch Hazel family.*

GENUS.—*Hamamelis.*

SPECIES.—*Virginica.*

COMMON NAME.—*Witch Hazel.*

DESCRIPTION OF SHRUB.—*Hamamelis* is a deciduous, woody shrub, from 5 to 15 feet high, and about 3 to 6 inches thick. The stem is crooked and the wood whitish in color. The bark is brown and smooth when young, when old it becomes gray and somewhat fissured. The leaves are oval, straight-veined, wavy dentate and somewhat downy when young, but becoming smooth with age. They are from 3 to 6 inches long. The flowers are greenish yellow, and appear in small axillary heads, usually surrounded by a scale-like three-leaved involucre. They bloom in September and October.

HABITAT.—North America, Canada and the United States, from Minnesota to Louisiana. It grows in damp woods, in thickets and on ditch banks.

HISTORY.—The name Hamamelis is derived from *hama*, meaning with, and *melon*, apple, because the flowers and fruit grow together on the tree.

Virginica, from *Virginian*, of or belonging to Virginia, its original habitat.

It was introduced into the Homœopathic practice by Dr. Preston's proving in 1851.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The fresh bark of the roots and twigs.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Solids.....	100 gm.
Plant moisture.....	150 c. c.
Distilled water.....	250 c. c.
Strong alcohol.....	635 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\emptyset_{10}^1$ .

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture, *three* parts distilled water, and *six* parts strong alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—The second decimal potency and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH HAMAMELIS HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—It has six special centers of action, through the spinal nervous system.

I. *Venous System.* In the venous system Hamamelis produces congestion and inflammation; varicosis and hæmorrhages.

II. *Male Sexual Organs.* Here it produces neuroses, orchitis and varicosis.

III. *Female Sexual Organs.* It produces ovarian neuralgia and passive hæmorrhage.

IV. *Digestive Organs.* In the digestive organs Hamamelis causes hæmatemesis and hæmorrhoids.

V. *Lungs.* It produces hæmoptysis.

VI. *Fibrous Tissue.* Rheumatism and rheumatoid inflammation.

**THERAPEUTIC RANGE.**—Hamamelis is a splendid remedy for venous hæmorrhages from any or all parts of the body. Bleeding hæmorrhoids, metrorrhagia, vaginismus, ovaritis, orchitis and neuralgia of the testicles. In varicosis Hamamelis is one of the best remedies, phlebitis, phlegmasia alba dolens, hæmorrhage from the bowels, dysmenorrhœa. As a topical application in sore nipples, bed sores and wounds, it has proved itself a splendid remedy. Pond's Extract makes a very nice application for sprains, bruises, and superficial inflammation. When diluted with two or three parts water it makes a good mouth wash, or nasal spray. For catarrh or hæmorrhage of the bladder it may be properly diluted and injected. Leg ulcers, especially those caused by varicosed veins, it may be used in the form of a lotion or ointment. A 20 per cent ointment is recommended for erysipelas, burns, bruises, eczema and

herpes. Solutions are used for pain and stiffness of muscles, in chronic rheumatism, carbuncles, chancroid, freckles, hyperhydrosis, frost bites, etc. It is worthy a trial in fissures and ulcers of anus and rectum, also in gonorrhœa and leucorrhœa. Hamamelis is very much used by all schools of medicine and in domestic practice.

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—Fluid extract of Hamamelis, dose, m, x—f ʒ j.

Distilled extract of Witch Hazel, dose, f ʒ j—ij.

Homœopathic tincture, dose, gtt. xx—xxx.

ANTIDOTE FOR HAMAMELIS.—When given Homœopathically, Pulsatilla will antidote Hamamelis.

## HELLEBORUS NIGER.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous*, or *flowering plant*.

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous*, or *exogenous plant*.

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ*, *inclosed seed*.

BOTANICAL DIVISION I.—*Polypetalous*.

NAT. ORDER.—*Ranunculaceæ*, and the *Crowfoot family*.

GENUS.—*Helleborus*.

SPECIES.—*Niger*.

COMMON NAME.—*Christmas Rose*.

DESCRIPTION OF PLANT.—*Helleborus Niger* is a perennial nearly evergreen herb. The leaves are on long footstalks, which come directly from the root. These leafstalks are cylindrical, tapering, smooth, shining and pale green, mottled with red. The leaves are deeply divided into several nearly eparate lobes, coarsely serrate, dark green above and paler below. The flowers grow on a scape which is shorter than the petioles. They are at first pinkish-white and later they become greenish. They bloom in mid-winter, from December to March, which accounts for the common name, Christmas Rose. The root is fleshy, cylindrical, knotty and brittle. It is brownish black in color and from 1 to 3 inches long. It has many straight, brown, fibrous rootlets.

HABITAT.—Central and southern Europe. In the mountains and wooded regions. It is cultivated in gardens for the beauty of its flower.

HISTORY.—Helleborus is the classical name. The ancients had a plant of the same name which they held in high esteem as a cure for insanity. Hahnemann introduced it into the Homœopathic practice in 1805.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The fresh root.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Solids.....	100 gm.
Plant moisture.....	200 c. c.
Distilled water.....	200 c. c.
Strong alcohol.....	635 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\text{Ø}_{10}^1$ .

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture, *three* parts distilled water, and *six* parts strong alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—The second decimal potency and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH HELLEBORUS HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—It has eight special centers of action through the cerebro-spinal nervous system.

I. *Glands.* Especially the salivary glands, pancreas and liver. In these it increases the secretion.

II. *Stomach.* Through the vagi it produces nausea and violent vomiting.

III. *Intestinal Canal.* Here it produces gastro-enteritis and acts as a hydragogue cathartic.

IV. *Kidneys*. In the kidneys it produces congestion, inflammation and albuminuria.

V. *Circulation*. It increases the blood-pressure and decreases the heart beats.

VI. *Brain*. In the brain it produces congestion, inflammation and effusion.

VII. *Spinal Cord*. In the spinal cord it causes congestion, inflammation, effusion and paralysis.

VIII. *Serous Membranes*. It produces in the serous membranes an inflammation and dropsical effusion.

**TIME AND CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.**—Burt says: “Head symptoms in the morning, skin symptoms in the evening; bowels, after eating and drinking; during dentition and exertion.”

**CAUSE OF AMELIORATION.**—Feels better while in the open air and when the mind is busied at something; also while sitting with the head bent forward.

**CONDITION OF THE MIND.**—The mind is very stupid and inactive; much insensibility. He is very silent, melancholy and homesick; must put forth an extra effort to think of what he is doing or the muscles will not act properly; becomes anxious, with much anguish at times.

**THERAPEUTIC RANGE.**—Hydrocephalus, hydrothorax. In fact Helleborus may be a good remedy in all dropsical affections of the brain, chest or abdomen, sudden swelling, anasarca, dropsy after scarlet fever and measles, kidney difficulties and cystitis, depressed sexual instinct,

gastrodinia, Asiatic cholera, puerperal mania, melancholia, imbecility, neuralgia and convulsions, intermittents, etc.

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—Dose, gr. iv—xv.

The Homœopathic tincture of Helleborus, dose, gtt. v—x.

TREATMENT FOR POISONING.—The general principles of treatment for poisoning should be followed and milk and Opium prescribed.

## HELONIAS DIOICA.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering plant.*

BOTANICAL CLASS II.—*Monocotyledonous, or endogenous plant.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Liliaceæ, and the Lily family.*

GENUS.—*Helonias.*

SPECIES.—*Dioica.*

COMMON NAME.—*False Unicorn, Starwort.*

DESCRIPTION OF PLANT.—*Helonias* is a perennial herb. The wand-like, smooth and leafy stem is from 1 to 3 feet high. The leaves are alternate and those of the upper stem are small, lanceolate and sessile, while those of the base are longer, spatulate and tapering into petioles. The flowers are white and appear in long terminal panicles. They bloom from June to August. It has a root-stock which is thick, light colored and tuberous. It has many long roots from the base of the stem and fibrous rootlets from its thickest portion.

HABITAT.—It is indigenous to the United States and Canada. It grows in moist low grounds and in rich woods.

HISTORY.—The name *Helonias* is derived from *helos*, meaning a marsh, because it grows in low moist ground, and *leirion*, lily. It is called unicorn root because the root much resembles a horn. Dr. Jones proved *Helonias* in 1868.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The fresh root.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Solids .....	100 gm.
Plant moisture.....	200 c. c.
Distilled water.....	200 c. c.
Strong alcohol.....	635 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\emptyset \frac{1}{10}$ .

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture, *three* parts distilled water, and *six* parts strong alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—The second decimal potency and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH HELONIAS HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—It has five special centers of action through the abdominal sympathetic nervous system.

I. *Digestive Organs.* In the digestive organs Helonias produces emesis, catharsis and atony.

II. *Kidneys.* Producing an increased blood-pressure, albuminuria and diabetes.

III. *Glandular System.* In the glandular system the secretions are greatly increased.

IV. *Sexual Organs.* It increases the secretions in the testicles, ovaries and mammæ.

V. *Blood.* It produces anæmia, which, it is supposed, is caused from the atonic condition.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.—In the afternoon and night; moving suddenly, sitting without purpose, or when looking steadily at one point, then one is likely to feel the characteristic burning and aching pains.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AMELIORATION.—When moving about or in exercise. To be engaged at some pleasant work or exercise.

CONDITION OF THE MIND.—Depressed mood, wants to be let alone, doesn't like to engage in conversation, but is always better when doing something or when the mind is engaged.

THERAPEUTIC RANGE.—In atonic conditions, or diseases resulting therefrom, prolapsus uteri, leucorrhœa, menorrhagia, amenorrhœa, abortion, anæmia and chlorosis, Bright's disease and diabetes, dropsy and general debility.

*Great languor and prostration.* It is a good remedy in indigestion, diarrhœa and headache. Dysmenorrhœa, with a delicate constitution and a chlorotic diathesis.

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—Helonias is given by the old school in dose, gr. x—xv.

The fluid extract may be given in dose m, xx—xxx.

The Homœopathic tincture of Helonias, dose, gtt.

x—xx.

## HYDRASTIS CANADENSIS.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering plant.*

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous, or exogenous plant.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ, inclosed seed.*

BOTANICAL DIVISION III.—*Apetalous.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Ranunculaceæ, and the Crowfoot family.*

GENUS.—*Hydrastis.*

SPECIES.—*Canadensis.*

COMMON NAME.—*Golden Seal, Yellow Puccoon.*

DESCRIPTION OF PLANT.—*Hydrastis* is a deciduous, perennial herb. It has a simple, erect sub-cylindrical, hairy stem, which grows to a height of from 6 to 12 inches. The leaves are alternate, two in number and near the top. One is sessile at the top, and the other an inch or so below with a thick petiole. They are pubescent, round, cordate, palmately 5 to 7 lobed, pointed and serrate. Occasionally there is a petiolate, radical leaf. The flower arises from the upper leaf, it is peduncular and greenish yellow in color. Most of the *Ranunculacæ* order belong to the polypetalous division, but *Hydrastis* is the exception, it is apetalous. *Hydrastis* has a thick, knotted, horizontal, bright yellow root, with numerous slender rootlets beneath. The leaves and fruit of this plant resemble the raspberry.

**HABITAT.**—North America, Canada and the United States, east of the Mississippi. It grows in rich woodland and mountainous places.

**HISTORY.**—The name Hydrastis is from *hudor*, meaning water, and *drao* to act, supposed to be thus named because of the active properties of the juice.

Canadensis, meaning of Canada, the northern limit of its habitat. The aborigines used Hydrastis as a tonic for ulcerations, sore mouth and sore eyes. It was introduced into the Homœopathic practice in 1866.

**PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.**—"The fresh root."

**FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.**—

Solids.....	100 gm.
Plant moisture.....	233 c. c.
Distilled water.....	167 c. c.
Strong alcohol.....	635 c. c.

**DRUG POWER.**— $\emptyset \frac{1}{10}$ .

**HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.**—*One* part tincture, *three* parts distilled water, and *six* parts strong alcohol.

**MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.**—In the *dilution*, the second decimal potency and higher.

In the *trituration*, made from the dried root, the first decimal potency and higher.

**NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH HYDRASTIS HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.**—It has, through the organic nervous system, three special centers of action.

I. *Mucous Membranes.* It produces a watery and stringy mucorrhœa, and ulceration of the mucous membranes.

II. *Digestive Organs.* Here it acts as a tonic; it increases the secretions and finally produces constipation.

III. *Glandular System.* Especially in the lymphatics, it produces perverted secretions.

**THERAPEUTIC RANGE.**—Headaches, due to indigestion, schirrus or other mammary indurations, ulcers, stomatitis, sore throat, dyspepsia, constipation, fissures and excoriation of nipples and anus; hæmorrhoids, gonorrhœa and ulceration of urethra; leucorrhœa, intestinal catarrh, variola, catarrhal affections in general, general atony and debility. Indurations of the sexual organs of women; nasal catarrh and catarrhal ophthalmia, catarrh of bladder and other urinary organs. In some of these conditions Hydrastis is a good remedy both internally and as a topical application.

**RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.**—Fluid extract of Hydrastis, dose, m, v—xxx.

Extract of Hydrastis, dose, gr. ij—v.

Tincture of Hydrastis (20 per cent), dose, f ʒ ss—ij.

Hydrastine, dose, gr. ss—v.

Homœopathic tincture, dose, gtt. xx—xxx.

**ANTIDOTE FOR HYDRASTIS.**—Sulphur is the medicine which is supposed to be capable of antidoting Hydrastis.

## HYOSCYAMUS NIGER.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous*, or *flowering plant*.

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous*, or *exogenous plant*.

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ*, *inclosed seed*.

BOTANICAL DIVISION II.—*Gamopetalous*.

NAT. ORDER.—*Solanaceæ*, and the *Night Shade family*.

GENUS.—*Hyoscyamus*.

SPECIES.—*Niger*.

COMMON NAME.—*Hen-bane*.

DESCRIPTION OF PLANT.—*Hyoscyamus* is a biennial, deciduous plant. It has a tapering, thick, stiff, cylindrical, green stem, which rises the second year and grows to the height of from 6 inches to 2 feet. It is covered with long, soft, pointed, glandular white hairs, viscid and clammy, with fetid odor. The leaves are alternate and sessile. They are irregularly lobed, thin, hairy and pale green. The flowers are nearly sessile; they are dull-yellow in color and strongly reticulated with purple veins. They appear in axillary, one-sided, leafy spikes; bloom from June to August. It has a large brown fusiform root, resembling parsley, for which it has been eaten by serious mistake.

HABITAT.—Europe and Asia and is naturalized and cultivated in North America.

**HISTORY.**—The name *Hyoscyamus* is derived from *hyos*, meaning a hog, and *kyamos*, a bean, because its fruit, the bean, acts as a poison or intoxicant upon swine, but cows, horses, dogs, etc., can tolerate great quantities of it. *Niger* means black, the inside or throat of the flowers are purplish-black. Common name, Henbane, because the whole plant is fatal to fowls, bane to hens. *Hyoscyamus* was used by the ancients, but fell into disuse and was again taken up by Baron Storck. Hahnemann introduced it into the Homœopathic practice in 1805.

**PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.**—"The fresh plant of the second year's growth."

**FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.**—

Solids.....	100 gm.
Plant moisture.....	450 c. c.
Strong alcohol.....	585 c. c.

**DRUG POWER.**— $\emptyset \frac{1}{10}$ .

**HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.**—*One* part tincture, *four* parts distilled water, and *five* parts strong alcohol.

**MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.**—The second decimal potency and higher.

**NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH HYOSCYAMUS HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.**—It has nine special centers of action through the cerebro-spinal system.

I. *Brain.* Here it produces a delirium which is of a violent, loquacious and quarrelsome nature. It also causes insomnia.

II. *Spinal Cord*. It acts upon the motor tract of the spinal cord, producing convulsions and paralysis.

III. *Eyes*. Upon the eye it acts as a powerful mydriatic.

IV. *Ears*. It produces paresis of the auditory nerve and deafness.

V. *Digestive Organs*. It paralyzes all sphincter muscles.

VI. *Intestines*. Here it causes involuntary diarrhœa.

VII. *Urinary Organs*. It paralyzes the sphincters and produces diuresis.

VIII. *Circulation*. The circulation is slowed and the blood-pressure is increased.

IX. *Temperature*. It first increases the temperature and later diminishes it.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.—In the evenings and at night; after eating and drinking; during menstruation; jealousy and unhappy love.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AMELIORATION.—During the day, on stooping, from the use of coffee and from smoking. The cough is better from sitting up.

CONDITION OF THE MIND.—Very restless delirium, throws himself about and kicks the cover off. Answers properly when spoken to, but immediately lapses off into stupor and delirium, illusions and hallucinations. In his delirium he fears that he will be wrongly dealt with, poisoned or sold. He sings amorous and obscene songs; has lascivious mania, uncovers the body, espec-

ially the sexual parts, animated talk, foolish laughter, all kinds of ridiculous gestures and foolish actions.

**THERAPEUTIC RANGE.**—Hyoscyamus is a good remedy in bad effects from jealousy and unhappy love, convulsions, spasms, cramps, epilepsy, chorea and other spasmodic affections, excessive nervous excitement, mania, etc.; encephalitis, delirium tremens, apoplexy, hysterical convulsions, puerperal convulsions and tetanus, hydrophobia, paralysis of the sphincters, puerperal mania, nymphomania, metrorrhagia, hiccough and whooping cough.

**RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.**—Extract of Hyoscyamus may be given in dose, gr.  $\frac{1}{8}$ —j.

The fluid extract of Hyoscyamus, dose, m, j—v.

Tincture of Hyoscyamus (15 per cent), dose, m, xx—3 j.

Homœopathic tincture, dose, gtt. v—x.

**TREATMENT FOR POISONING.**—Evacuate the stomach with pump or by emetic, apply cold to the head and warmth to the feet. Tannic acid may be given. Stimulants, such as brandy and coffee, should be used, Opium or Morphine to control nervous symptoms.

## HYPERICUM PERFORATUM.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering plant.*

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous, or exogenous plant.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ, inclosed seed.*

BOTANICAL DIVISION I.—*Polypetalous.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Hypericaceæ, and the St. John's Wort family.*

GENUS.—*Hypericum.*

SPECIES.—*Perforatum.*

COMMON NAME.—*St. John's Wort.*

DESCRIPTION OF PLANT.—*Hypericum Perforatum* is a deciduous perennial plant, the stem is from 1 to 2 feet high and much branched. The leaves are opposite, entire, oblong, punctate, and they have numerous scattered pellucid dots. The flowers are deep-yellow in color. They are terminal and grow on open leafy cymes. The whole plant presents a dark green color, and when rubbed it has a strong balsamic odor. The juice is very acrid. The root is dark-brown, woody and branching.

HABITAT.—It is indigenous to Europe and Northern Africa and portions of Asia. It has become naturalized in North America. It grows in fields, groves and hedges.

**HISTORY.**—The name, *Hypericum*, is derived from *hyper*, meaning above, and *eicon*, an image, because the superior part of the flower represents a figure. It was introduced into the Homœopathic practice by Dr. Mueller in 1837.

**PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.**—"The whole plant."

**FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.**—

Solids.....	100 gm.
Plant moisture.....	150 c. c.
Distilled water.....	100 c. c.
Strong alcohol.....	780 c. c.

**DRUG POWER.**— $\emptyset \frac{1}{10}$ .

**HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.**—*One* part tincture, *two* parts distilled water, and *seven* parts strong alcohol.

**MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.**—The third decimal potency and higher.

**NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH HYPERICUM HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.**—It has two special centers of action, through the cerebro-spinal system.

I. *Venous System*. Producing capillary paralysis and congestion.

II. *Joints*. Producing a rheumatoid inflammation.

**THERAPEUTIC RANGE.**—*Hypericum* is a very useful remedy in mechanical injuries of the spinal cord and the nerves at their peripheral extremities, and especially should this remedy be thought of if there is much pain

in connection with these difficulties; all injuries to nerves; bad effects from falls or blows upon the head or concussion of the spine; all kinds of wounds, cut, lacerated or punctured; also in such nervous affections as neuralgia, rheumatism, convulsions, lockjaw, etc.

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—If a physiological dose should ever be needed, *Hypericum* may be given in dose, 3 j—ij.

Of the Homœopathic tincture, dose, gtt. x—xx.

## IGNATIA AMARA.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering kind.*

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous, or exogenous kind or growth.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ, inclosed seed.*

BOTANICAL DIVISION II.—*Gamopetalous.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Loganiaceæ, and the Logania family.*

GENUS.—*Ignatia, or Strychnos.*

SPECIES.—*Amara.*

COMMON NAME.—*St. Ignatius' Bean.*

DESCRIPTION OF PLANT.—*Ignatia* is a shrub or tree of midling size. It has numerous long, cylindrical, vine-like branches. The leaves are opposite, nearly sessile, oval, pointed, entire and smooth. They are 6 to 8 inches long. The long, white, numerous flowers grow in small axillary panicles. The fruit is about the size and shape of a pear; it has a smooth, whitish rind, enclosing about twenty seeds, which are imbedded in a dry medullary matter, and lying one upon the other. The seeds are blackish gray or brown in color, and somewhat irregular in shape. They have a brownish, horny, translucent shell, which is hard and quite difficult to split. They have a lasting bitter taste.

**HABITAT.**—The Ignatia tree is a native of the Philippine Islands, and is naturalized in China.

**HISTORY.**—The Jesuits highly esteemed the seeds as a medicine, and therefore named the tree after their founder. Hahnemann introduced it into the Homœopathic practice in 1805.

**PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.**—"The bean."

**FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.**—

Solids, Ignatia.....	100 gm.
Distilled water.....	150 c. c.
Strong alcohol.....	870 c. c.

**DRUG POWER.**— $\emptyset \frac{1}{10}$ .

**HOW TO MAKE THE [SECOND DILUTION.**—*One* part tincture, and *nine* parts dispensing alcohol.

**MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.**—In the *dilution*, the second decimal potency and higher.

In the *trituration*, the first decimal potency and higher.

**NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH IGNATIA HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.**—It has seven special centers of action, through the cerebro-spinal system.

I. *Cord.* Producing hyperæsthesia, spasms and paralysis.

II. *Eyes.* Upon the eyes it produces hysterical asthenopia.

III. *Throat.* A globus condition of the throat as if a ball were lodged there.

IV. *Stomach.* It produces atony of the stomach, a goneness or feeling of great emptiness.

V. *Intestines.* Here it produces diarrhœa and prolapsus ani.

VI. *Kidneys.* In the kidneys it causes nervous diuresis.

VII. *Female Generative Organs.* It produces copious menstruation and hysteria.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.—In the morning immediately after waking, and in the evening after lying down; from silent grief, from anger, fright or anxiety; strong smells, from tobacco, coffee or alcohol. Contact and motion also frequently aggravate the symptoms.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AMELIORATION.—When lying on the back, and from hard pressure. Also from changing the position.

CONDITION OF THE MIND.—Very changeable disposition, from jesting and laughing to sadness and crying. Very conscientious and sensitive; gets angry if he is blamed or contradicted; full of suppressed grief; impatient and irresolute.

THERAPEUTIC RANGE.—Bad effects from disappointed love; ailments from suppressed mental sufferings; convulsions, cramps and spasms; hysteria, chorea and paralysis; neuralgia, spasmodic tremors, and nervous headache; cardialgia and nervous dyspepsia; metrorrhagia,

dysmenorrhœa and leucorrhœa; intermittent fever, bronchial catarrh and nervous spasmodic cough.

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—Tincture of Ignatia, dose, m, ij—x.

Fluid extract of Ignatia, dose, m, ji—ij.

Extract of Ignatia, dose, gr.  $\frac{1}{6}$ — $\frac{1}{2}$ .

Homœopathic tincture, dose, gtt. v—x.

TREATMENT FOR POISONING.—Evacuate the stomach, and give acids, such as vinegar and lemon juice.

## IPECACUANHA.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous*, or *flowering plant*.

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous*, or *exogenous plant*.

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ*, *inclosed seed*.

BOTANICAL DIVISION II.—*Monopetalous*.

NAT. ORDER.—*Rubiaceæ*, and the *Madder family*.

GENUS.—*Cephalis*.

SPECIES.—*Ipecacuanha*.

COMMON NAME.—*Ipecac*.

DESCRIPTION OF PLANT.—Ipecacuanha is a half-shrubby, perennial plant. It grows to the height of 1 to 2 feet, or even 3 feet if measured from the roots; often one foot of the stem is under ground. The stem is woody and knotted with leaf scars. It is smooth and gray at the base and pubescent and green above. The leaves are opposite, petiolate, obovate, entire and blackish green in color. They are somewhat rough above and downy beneath, about 3 to 4 inches long and 1 to 2 inches broad. The flowers are small, white and sessile. They grow 10 to 20 in a dense head, on an axillary, but apparently terminal, peduncle, surrounded by bracts. The roots are branched and twisting, about the size of a goose quill, and they descend obliquely into the ground.

HABITAT.—Brazil to Bolivia, New Granada, and cultivated in India. It grows most abundantly in damp forests.

HISTORY.—The name, Ipecacuanha, is derived from the Indian name *ipecaaquen*, which means “smaller roadside sick-making plant,” sometimes called vomit root. Cephælis, a head—to collect, because the flowers are collected into a capitulum. This plant was described in 1648, but the source of the Cephælis ipecacuanha was not known until 1800. Hahnemann introduced it into the Homœopathic practice in 1805.

PART USED FOR MAKING THE TINCTURE.—“The dried root.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Solids, Ipecacuanha.....	100 gm.
Distilled water.....	200 c. c.
Strong alcohol.....	824 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\text{O}_{10}^1$ .

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture and *nine* parts dispensing alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—In the *dilution*, the second decimal potency and higher. In the *trituration*, the first decimal potency and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH IPECACUANHA HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—It has eight special centers of action, through the cerebro-spinal system.

I. *Mucous Membranes.* In the lungs, stomach and intestines it produces mucorrhœa and catarrhal inflammation.

II. *Stomach.* Through the vagi it produces violent nausea and vomiting.

III. *Intestinal Canal.* It causes diarrhœa and catarrhal inflammation.

IV. *Lungs.* Here it produces asthma, catarrhal inflammation and copious mucorrhœa.

V. *Cord.* In the motor tract of the cord it produces paresis.

VI. *Skin.* It causes diaphoresis and locally a pustular inflammation.

VII. *Circulation.* It acts as a hæmostatic and lessens the blood pressure.

VIII. *Temperature.* It lowers the temperature.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.—Morning and evening, lying down. Catarrhs are worse in warm, damp weather.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AMELIORATION.—At night, by rest, and closing the eyes.

CONDITION OF THE MIND.—Very impatient, peevish and irritable, morose and scornful mood.

THERAPEUTIC RANGE.—Ipecacuanha is a good remedy for nausea and vomiting in all complaints; bronchial asthma, croup, whooping cough, epistaxis, gastric derangements, vomiting of pregnancy, hæmatemesis, dyspepsia, bilious diarrhœa and choleric, cholera infantum, hæmorrhage from the bowels, hæmorrhage from the uterus, hæmoptysis, intermittent fever, mucorrhœa and catarrhal inflammations.

**RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.**—The dose usually for Ipecacuanha is gr. ss—j, but as an emetic it may be used up to 20 grains.

Fluid extract of Ipecac, dose, m, j—xxx.

Syrup of Ipecac, dose, f ʒ j—ij.

Wine of Ipecac, dose, m, x—f ʒ j.

Dover's Powder, which is composed of one part each of Ipecac and opium and eight parts of sugar of milk, dose, gr. ij—x.

Homœopathic tincture, dose, gtt. v—xxx.

**ANTIDOTES FOR IPECACUANHA.**—Arsenicum, Veratrum alb, Veratrum viride, Tobacum, Cinchona, Nux vomica and Arnica.

## IRIS VERSICOLOR.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering plant.*

BOTANICAL CLASS II.—*Monocotyledonous, or endogenous plant.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Iridaceæ, and the Iris family.*

GENUS.—*Iris.*

SPECIES.—*Versicolor.*

COMMON NAME.—*Blue Flag.*

DESCRIPTION OF PLANT.—*Iris* is a perennial herb. The stem is leafy and grows to a height of 1 to 2 feet; it is stout and angled on one side. The leaves are erect and sword-shaped; they are several feet long and 2 or 3 inches wide. The flowers are violet-blue in color and variegated, with greenish, yellowish or white and purple veins. They are peduncled, 2 to 3 inches long and funnel-shaped. They grow from a spathe, with two or more leaves, or bracts. They bloom in May and June. The root is creeping and more or less tuberous in form. It has 2 to 4 lateral branches and a number of fibrous rootlets beneath.

HABITAT.—*Iris* is found in Europe, northern Africa, northern India and generally in the United States. It grows in wet places.

HISTORY.—Name *Iris* means rainbow, so named because of the bright and varied-colored flowers. *Versicolor*,

from the Latin word *versare*, meaning to change, because the flowers are changeable or vary much in color. It was first mentioned in Homœopathic literature by Dr. Kitchen, in 1851.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The fresh root.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Solids.....	100 gm.
Plant moisture.....	233 c. c.
Distilled water.....	167 c. c.
Strong alcohol .....	635 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\emptyset \frac{1}{10}$ .

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture, *three* parts distilled water, and *six* parts *strong* alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—The second decimal potency and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH IRIS HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—It has six special centers of action through the abdominal sympathetic and spinal nerves.

I. *Salivary Glands*. It produces a copious salivation without fetor.

II. *Pancreas*. It causes congestion and inflammation of the pancreas.

III. *Liver*. It causes congestion of the liver and increases the biliary secretions.

IV. *Intestinal Mucous Membrane*. Here it greatly increases the secretions and produces catharsis.

V. *Vagi*. It causes nausea and vomiting and produces copious acid secretions.

VI. *Skin*. It produces a vesicular and pustular eruption upon the skin.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.—The symptoms are aggravated in the evening and at night, from rest, also from *excessive* motion.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AMELIORATION.—In warm weather and from warmth in general, also *gentle* motion.

CONDITION OF THE MIND.—Low spirited and very despondent, is vexed at trifles.

THERAPEUTIC RANGE.—In all gastric and bilious derangements, neuralgia and sick headache, influenza, diarrhœa, bilious fever, cholera infantum, dysentery, cholera morbus and colic. Iris is useful in gastric disorders of pregnant women. In skin diseases, such as eczema and crusta lactea.

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—Saturated tincture of Iris may be given in dose, m, x—f 3 j.

Fluid extract of Iris, dose, m, xxx—f 3 j.

Extract of Iris, dose, gr.  $\frac{1}{4}$ —j.

Iridin, which is an impure resin, dose, gr. ss—iij.

Homœopathic tincture, dose, gtt. v—x.

THE ANTIDOTES FOR IRIS.—Mercurius, Phytolacca and Nuxvomica are the antidotes for this drug.

## JABORANDI.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering plant or shrub.*

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous, or exogenous growth.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I. — *Angiospermæ, inclosed seed.*

BOTANICAL DIVISION I.—*Polypetalous.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Rutaceæ, and the Rue family.*

GENUS.—*Pilocarpus.*

SPECIES.—*Pinnatus.*

COMMON NAME.—*Pilocarpus, Jaborandi.*

DESCRIPTION OF SHRUB.—Jaborandi is a small branched shrub and grows to the height of from 4 to 6 feet. It has a smooth, gray bark, which is spotted with white dots. The leaves are alternate and from 12 to 18 inches long. They are made up of from 4 to 10 short-stalked, ovate-oblong leaflets, which are 3 to 4 inches long. They are green and shiny above and paler and smooth or hairy beneath. They have a prominent rib through the center and the entire blade is dotted with numerous minute pellucid glands. The flowers are small and pinkish-purple; they grow on thick pedicles; they are nearly odorless, or perhaps slightly aromatic when bruised; the taste is somewhat aromatic and bitter.

HABITAT.—In Brazil near Pernambuco. It grows in forests, clearings and on hill slopes.

HISTORY.—The name, Jaborandi, is taken from *Zhaborande*, a South American name.

Pilocarpus, from *pilus*, hair, or the Greek translation meaning a cap, and *carpus*, fruit, because the fruit is hat shaped. Jaborandi was introduced into Europe in 1874 by Dr. Continho, of Pernambuco, who showed that it displayed uncommon activity as a diaphoretic and sialagogue.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The dried leaves.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Pilocarpus.....	100 gr.
Strong alcohol.....	1000 C. C.

DRUG POWER  $\text{O}_{10}^1$ .

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture and *nine* parts dispensing alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—In the *dilution*, the second decimal potency and higher; in the *trituration*, the first decimal potency and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH JABORANDI HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—It has ten special centers of action, through the cerebro-spinal system.

I. *Glandular System*. It produces salivation and copious perspiration.

II. *Mammæ*. Here it acts as a galactagogue, increasing the flow of milk.

III. *Kidneys*. It diminishes the urea and contracts the muscles of the bladder.

IV. *Stomach.* It increases the gastric juice and lessens the secretions of the liver.

V. *Circulation.* The circulation becomes excited and the blood pressure is lessened.

VI. *Heart.* The inhibitory nerve centers are paralyzed.

VII. *Temperature.* It first elevates the temperature, but later it becomes greatly depressed.

VIII. *Eyes.* The pupils are contracted and the intra-ocular pressure is increased.

IX. *Uterus.* It slightly stimulates the uterine muscles.

X. *Serous Membranes.* Here it produces a dropsical effusion.

**THERAPEUTIC RANGE.**—Cowperthwait says: "Excessive perspiration, either during convalescence from acute diseases or in the course of chronic diseases, as in phthisis, ptyalism, myopia, dropsical effusions of pleura and lungs, cardiac dropsy, renal dropsy, diabetes insipidis, prurigo." It may prove useful also in uremia, acute or chronic Bright's disease, erysipelas, diarrhœa and ailments at climacteric period. Burt mentions mumps and intermittent fever.

**RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.**—The usual dose is, gr. x—3j.

Fluid extract of *Pilocarpus*, dose, m, x—xl.

*Pilocarpine hydrochlorate*, dose, gr.  $\frac{1}{2}$ — $\frac{1}{3}$ .

The infusion of *Jaborandi*, which is made with one

drachm of *Pilocarpus* to one pint of water, may be given in dose, f ʒ ij—ʒ iv.

Homœopathic tincture, dose, gtt. v—x.

TREATMENT FOR POISONING.—Evacuate the stomach and give Atropine hypodermically. Stimulants may be used internally and externally.

## LEPTANDRA VIRGINICA.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering plant.*

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous, or exogenous plant.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ, inclosed seed.*

BOTANICAL DIVISION II.—*Monopetalous.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Scrophulariaceæ, and the Figwort family.*

GENUS.—*Veronica.*

SPECIES.—*Virginica.*

COMMON NAME.—*Culver's Root.*

DESCRIPTION OF PLANT.—*Leptandra* is a perennial herb.

The stem grows to a height of from 2 to 6 feet; it is simple, straight, smooth or slightly downy. The leaves are short petioled, 3 to 4 inches long, in whorls 4 to 7, lanceolate, pointed and finely serrate. The small flowers vary in color from white to pink, or purple. They grow on terminal axillary, spike-like racemes, and bloom in July and August. The root is horizontal, from 6 to 12 inches long, blackish-brown in color, with cuplike scars on the upper surface. It gives off horizontally, numerous, long, slender roots. The root has a bitter nauseous taste when fresh, which is less perceptible when dry.

HABITAT.—*Leptandra* is indigenous to the United States, from Wisconsin southward to the hills of Georgia. It grows

also in Japan and eastern Indies. It seeks barren places, moist woods and limestone countries.

HISTORY.—The name *Leptandra* is derived from *leptos*, meaning slender, and *aner*, anther, because of its two slender stamens. *Veronica*, meaning to bear image, a flower of *St. Veronica*, which was thought to resemble Christ's face.

*Virginica*, meaning Virginian, because Virginia was formerly its southern limit of growth. *Leptandra* was one of our popular early American drugs. Dr. Culver, after whom the root is named, used it extensively in his practice. It was introduced into Homœopathy by Dr. Gatchell, in 1851.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The fresh root of the second year's growth.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Solids.....	100 gm.
Plant moisture....	185 c. c.
Distilled water.....	215 c. c.
Strong alcohol.....	635 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\emptyset \frac{1}{10}$ .

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture, *three* parts distilled water, and *six* parts strong alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—The second decimal potency and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH LEPTANDRA HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—It has two special centers of action through the abdominal sympathetic nervous system.

I. *Liver*. It greatly increases the secretions of the liver.

II. *Intestinal Canal*. It produces congestion and inflammation of the mucous membrane and causes catharsis.

THERAPEUTIC RANGE.—Cowperthwait says: "Its therapeutic range is confined to bilious conditions and hepatic diseases in general, especially when the characteristic blackish stools are present." It is a good remedy in congestion of the liver, gall stones, gastralgia, congestion of the abdomen, diarrhœa, billious fevers and dropsy. Duodenal indigestion, chronic constipation with insufficiency of biliary and intestinal secretions.

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—Leptandra may be given in dose, gr. xx.

The extract of Leptandra, dose, gr. iij—x.

Fluid extract of Leptandra, dose, f 3 ss—j.

Leptandrin, which is an impure resin, dose, gr.  $\frac{1}{2}$ —ij.

Homœopathic tincture, dose, gtt. x—xxx.

## LILIUM TIGRINUM.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering plant.*

BOTANICAL CLASS II.—*Monocotyledonous, or endogenous plant.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Liliaceæ, and the Lily family.*

GENUS.—*Lilium.*

SPECIES.—*Tigrinum.*

COMMON NAME.—*Tiger Lily.*

DESCRIPTION OF PLANT.—*Lilium tigrinum* is a perennial plant. The stem grows to a height of from 4 to 6 feet. It is unbranched and woolly. The leaves are somewhat scattered. They are sessile and three-veined. The flowers are large and very dark-orange colored. They have deep crimson raised spots, which have the appearance of the spots of the tiger, which accounts for the name, Tiger Lily. It blooms from July to September. The root is bulbous.

HABITAT.—It is found in China and Japan and is widely cultivated in gardens.

HISTORY.—The name *Lilium*, is the Latin for Lily, and Lily is from the Celtic word *li*, meaning whiteness, or pure white.

Tiger Lily, because of the spots on the flower, which resemble those of the tiger. The bulbs are said to be used as food in Japan. In 1804 it was intro-

duced into England from China. It was introduced into the Homœopathic practice by Dr. Payne, in 1867.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The whole fresh plant, while in flower.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Solids.....	100 gm.
Plant moisture.....	700 c. c.
Strong alcohol.....	333 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\emptyset \frac{1}{10}$ .

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture, *five* parts distilled water, and *four* parts strong alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—The second decimal potency and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH LILIUM HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—It has three special centers of action, through the spinal nervous system.

I. *Female Sexual Organs.* It produces congestion and hyperæsthesia.

II. *Posterior Spinal Cord.* Upon the posterior spinal cord it produces an hyperæsthetic condition.

III. *Heart.* Here it produces a reflex excitability.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.—At night; and from loss of self-control.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AMELIORATION.—During the day, from fresh air, and from keeping busy.

CONDITION OF THE MIND.—Nervous irritability. She must keep herself busy, and yet cannot accomplish much. Very much depressed; full of apprehension; feels that she will go crazy; weeping mood. She is in a constant hurry, feeling as if she must be busy and rush things. Disposed to think of obscene things, to curse and strike.

THERAPEUTIC RANGE.—Prolapsus uteri, amenorrhœa, dysmenorrhœa, leucorrhœa, pruritis, ovarian irritation, inflammation or neuralgia, prolapse of the ovary, subacute uterine inflammation, hysteria, nervous affections of the heart, palpitation, etc.; chorea, asthenopia, melancholia, morning diarrhœa, headaches and vertigo.

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—The Homœopathic tincture of *Lilium tigrinum* may be given in dose, gtt. xx—xxx.

ANTIDOTES FOR *LILIUM TIGRINUM*.—*Helonias*, *Pulsatilla* and *Nux vomica*.

## LINARIA VULGARIS.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering plant.*

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous, or exogenous plant.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ, inclosed seed.*

BOTANICAL DIVISION II.—*Gamopetalous.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Scrophulariaceæ, and the Figwort family.*

GENUS.—*Linaria.*

SPECIES.—*Vulgaris.*

COMMON NAME.—*Toad Flax, Butter and Eggs.*

DESCRIPTION OF PLANT.—*Linaria* is a deciduous, perennial herb. The stem is simple, erect, and grows to the height of about 2 feet. The leaves are more or less scattered or whorled. They are alternate, narrow and about 1 to 3 inches long, pale green in color. The flowers are bright yellow with chrome-colored pallets. They grow in terminal, densely-flowered racemes, and bloom during the summer months. The root is creeping, woody and fibrous.

HABITAT.—Europe and naturalized in America. It is a pernicious weed, but very showy. It grows in dry sandy soil and is found in fields, roadsides and waste places.

**HISTORY.**—The name *Linaria* is taken from the Latin word *linum*, meaning flax, because of the resemblance it bears to flax. A decoction is made and used as a fly poison. Dr. Mueller introduced it into the Homœopathic practice in 1857.

**PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.**—"The whole fresh plant."

**FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.**—

Solids.....	100 gm.
Plant moisture.....	300 c. c.
Distilled water.....	100 c. c.
Strong alcohol.....	635 c. c.

**DRUG POWER.**— $\emptyset \frac{1}{10}$ .

**HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.**—*One* part tincture, *three* parts distilled water, and *six* parts strong alcohol.

**MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.**—The third decimal potency and higher.

**PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.**—Millsbaugh says: "The true action, physiologically, of this plant is not known. The provings have been carefully made and show symptoms of some importance, but are not sufficient to determine its sphere."

**THERAPEUTIC RANGE.**—" *Linaria* is recommended by German authorities as a specific to cure enuresis, and said to be invaluable in piles, particularly in painful inflammations of the hæmorrhoidal veins; also mentioned as being an

effectual remedy to tonic the sexual powers."—*The Big Four Journal*, June, 1899.

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—The Homœopathic tincture of Linaria may be given in dose, gtt. v—xx.

## LOBELIA INFLATA.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering plant.*

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous, or exogenous plant.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ, inclosed seed.*

BOTANICAL DIVISION II.—*Gamopetalous.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Lobeliaceæ, and the Lobelia family.*

GENUS.—*Lobelia.*

SPECIES.—*Inflata.*

COMMON NAME.—*Indian Tobacco, Asthma Root, Bugle Weed.*

DESCRIPTION OF PLANT—*Lobelia* is an annual herb. The stem grows to the height of from 8 inches to 2 feet. It is round, erect, striated, leafy, paniculately branched and pubescent, with spreading hairs. The leaves are alternate and irregularly scattered. They are 1 to 3 inches long; the lower ones are petiolate and the others sessile. They are ovate, dentate, hairy and pale green. The flowers are small and pale-blue in color. They grow in loose, terminal, leafy, spike-like racemes, each from the axil of a small leaf. They bloom from July to October. The root is yellowish-white, slender and fibrous. The juice of the plant is milky, acrid and poisonous.

HABITAT.—North America, in Canada and the United States.  
It grows in fields and open places.

HISTORY.—Lobelia, after Matthias Lobel, Flemish botanist, physician and author of several botanical works. (1538 to 1616.)

*Inflata*, from the Latin *inflatus*, meaning inflated, swollen, because the seeds are born in an egg-shaped inflated pod. It was introduced into Homœopathic practice in 1841.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The whole fresh plant.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Solids.....	100 gm.
Plant moisture.....	300 c. c.
Strong alcohol.....	730 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\emptyset \frac{1}{10}$ .

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture, *two* parts distilled water, and *seven* parts strong alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—The first decimal potency and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH LOBELIA HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—It has at least six special centers of action through the cerebro-spinal nervous system.

I. *Pneumogastric Nerve*. It produces a depressed and relaxed condition, causing nausea and vomiting.

II. *Brain*. Producing dull, heavy pain, attended with nausea and vertigo; also delirium.

III. *Mucous Membrane*. Increases the secretions of the mouth, throat and stomach, and causes violent nausea and vomiting.

IV. *Lungs*. Causing constriction and producing extreme difficult breathing.

V. *Kidneys*. It produces copious diuresis.

VI. *Skin*. It produces diaphoresis, especially marked when it does not cause vomiting.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.—In cold weather and from cold in general, especially from cold washing.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AMELIORATION.—Toward evening and from moderate warmth.

CONDITION OF THE MIND.—Great mental depression; difficult respiration, with much fear of death.

THERAPEUTIC RANGE.—Lobelia is a good remedy for the various complaints which are attended with nausea and vomiting, especially respiratory troubles; sick headache with giddiness and nausea; dysphagia in hysterical persons; asthma, cardialgia, dyspepsia, angina faucium, chronic vomiting, pyrosis, hysteria, chronic bronchitis, rigid perineum or os uteri, incarcerated hernia, croup and whooping cough, intermittent fever.

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—Tincture of Lobelia (20 per cent.) dose, m, v—f 3 j.

Fluid extract of Lobelia, dose, m, j—x.

Lobelina, impure alcoholic extract, dose, gr. ss—j.

Vinegar of Lobelia (10 per cent.) dose, m, x—f ʒj.

Homœopathic tincture, dose, gtt. xx—xxx.

TREATMENT FOR POISONING.—Wash out the stomach with a solution of tannic acid; apply heat externally and give hypodermic injection of alcohol, ether, ammonia or strychnine. Later, you can give moderate doses of opium, which will allay vomiting.

## LYCOPODIUM CLAVATUM.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES II.—*Cryptogamous, or flowerless plant.*

BOTANICAL CLASS III.—*Acrogenous plant, with stem and branches, and growth from the top.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Pteridophytes, stem has woody fibre and vessels.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Lycopodiaceæ, and the Club-Moss family.*

GENUS.—*Lycopodium.*

SPECIES.—*Clavatum.*

COMMON NAME.—*Club-Moss.*

DESCRIPTION OF PLANT.—*Lycopodium* is a low, creeping, perennial plant. The stem is from 2 to 10 feet long. It is slender, tough, flexible and woody. It gives off at intervals little, straight, wiry shoots. The branches ascend and are leafy. The fertile ones terminate in a slender peduncle, bearing two or three linear cylindrical spikes. The leaves are linear, awl-shaped, about  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch long, dense, light green and tipped with a fine bristle. The flowers are brown in color. They appear in erect spikes, mostly in pairs, each composed of an axis and many closely appressed scales. In the axils of the scales are very minute, flattened reniforms, coriaceous, one-celled spores, forming together a pale-yellow powder. This powder is mobile, tasteless, floating upon water, not wetted by it, burning quickly with hissing, giving a yellowish-white light; under the

microscope, the spores are four-sided and reticulated, with short projections on the edges. When triturated for a long while the shell of the spores is broken and it becomes a lightish-brown mass. The flowers appear in July and August. The roots are several strong, scattered fibers, very much resembling a wolf's foot.

HABITAT.—It grows in Europe, Asia and North America, found especially northward in dry woods and hilly pastures.

HISTORY.—The name *Lycopodium* is derived from *lukos*, meaning a wolf, and *pes*, a foot, because the shoots have the appearance of a wolf's foot. *Clavatum*, from the Latin *clavatus*, meaning club-like, alluding to the club-like appearance of the fertile spikes. *Lycopodium* was principally used in medicine as an absorbent application in excoriations and to prevent pills from adhering, until 1828, when it was introduced by Hahnemann into the Homœopathic practice. The trituration is the most reliable form of preparation, for it requires long triturating and grinding with sugar of milk that the oil may be thoroughly extracted.

PART USED FOR MAKING MEDICINE.—“The spores.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Lycopodium Spores.....	100 gm.
Strong alcohol.....	q.s... 1000 c. c.

DRUG POWER,— $\emptyset \frac{1}{10}$ .

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture and *nine* parts dispensing alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—The third decimal potency and higher. The lower triturations should be freshly made and thoroughly triturated. .

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH LYCOPodium HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—It has five special centers of action through the great vegetative nervous system.

I. *Mucous Membranes*. It causes atony and catarrhal inflammation.

II. *Skin*. Upon the skin it causes brown liver spots, papules and eczematous eruptions.

III. *Digestive Organs*. It slows the digestion, produces flatulence and constipation.

IV. *Liver*. It causes congestion and hypertrophy of the liver.

V. *Lymphatic Glandular System*. Here it causes atony, congestion and induration.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.—From 4 to 8 p. m.; from warmth and from lying down; after eating.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AMELIORATION.—After midnight; from continued motion; in the forenoon; from cold; and from warm food and drink.

CONDITION OF THE MIND.—Melancholy and despondent, much depression of spirits, irritable and ill-humored, fretful and peevish; gets easily angered; anxious feeling in

pit of stomach; memory is weak; thoughts are confused; writes wrong words.

**THERAPEUTIC RANGE.**—Dyspepsia, especially the flatulent variety, flatulence in general, waterbrash, constipation, hæmorrhoids, bronchial catarrh, pneumonia, otorrhœa, tonsilitis, nephritis, catarrh of bladder, gravel, chronic hepatitis, diaphragmitis, dropsy, leucorrhœa, rheumatism, glandular swellings, caries, humid eruptions, mercurial ulcers, ophthalmia and digestive headaches.

**RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.**—I have not been able to find much in the literature at hand with regard to dose. Shoemaker says it is commended in  $\frac{1}{2}$  drachm doses in incontinence of urine among adults. I will add

Powdered form, dose, gr. v.

Homœopathic tincture of *Lycopodium*, gtt. v—xv.

**ANTIDOTES FOR LYCOPodium.**—Camphor, Causticum, Graphites, Pulsatilla, Chamomilla, Aconite and *Coffea cruda*.

## MEZEREUM.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering kind.*

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous, or exogenous growth.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ, inclosed seed.*

BOTANICAL DIVISION III.—*Apetalous.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Thymelacææ, and the Mezereum family.*

GENUS.—*Daphne.*

SPECIES.—*Mezereum.*

COMMON NAME.—*Mezereum, Spurge Olive.*

DESCRIPTION OF SHRUB.—Mezereum is a small, slender, hardy, deciduous shrub. It is from 1 to 4 feet high. The stem is smooth, gray and branching. The branches are alternate, upright, smooth and tough. The leaves are from 2 to 3 inches long; they are lanceolate, blunt, entire, smooth and dark-green; the flowers are purple rose-colored; they are fragrant, sessile and appear in small clusters. They bloom from February to April. The bark is easily detachable from the wood; when fresh it has an unpleasant odor, which disappears as it dries. The root bark is at first sweetish, but becomes highly acrid in taste.

HABITAT.—In the mountainous regions of Europe, from Lapland to Sicily, particularly in the central countries.

HISTORY.—Mezereum is a mediæval name, taken from the Persian word *mazariyun*, which was then applied to a species of *Daphne*. *Daphne*, from *Daio*, to burn, and *phone*, noise, because of the crackling noise it makes when burning. Supposed laurel or bay tree, into which a nymph, beloved of Apollo, was metamorphosed. Hahnemann introduced it into the Homœopathic practice in 1805.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The bark.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Solids.....	100 gm.
Plant moisture.....	200 C. C.
Strong alcohol.....	824 C. C.

DRUG POWER.— $\emptyset_{10}^1$ .

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture and *nine* parts dispensing alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—The second decimal potency and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH MEZEREUM HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—It has eight special centers of action through the cerebro-spinal system.

I. *Mucous Membranes*. It produces a violent gastro-intestinal inflammation.

II. *Kidneys*. Causing catarrhal inflammation, hæmorrhage and albuminuria.

III. *Lungs*. Here it produces a catarrhal and rheumatic inflammation.

IV. *Utero-Vaginal Mucous Membrane.* Producing a catarrhal rheumatic leucorrhœa.

V. *Skin.* Upon the skin it causes a vesicular inflammation and painful ulcerations.

VI. *Sero Fibrous Tissues.* Producing a rheumatoid inflammation.

VII. *Lymphatic Glandular System.* Producing congestion and acid secretions.

VIII. *Cerebro Spinal System.* It causes congestion and a rheumatoid inflammation.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.—In the evening and at night; by motion; from contact; and in damp weather.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AMELIORATION.—During the day; when walking in the open air; from wrapping up the head; and in a dark room.

CONDITION OF THE MIND.—Very despondent; hypochondriac; vexed at trifles; inclined to weep; thinking very difficult; mentality dull; distraction of mind; cannot recollect.

THERAPEUTIC RANGE.—Scrofulous affections; bad effects of abuse of mercury; affections of the periosteum and bones; syphilitic affections; gonorrhœa; leucorrhœa; pustular and miliary eruptions; ulcers, neuralgia, erysipelas and rheumatism.

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—Mezereum, dose, gr. x.

Tincture of Mezereum, dose, m, j—v.

Homœopathic tincture, dose, gtt. v—x.

ANTIDOTES FOR MEZEREUM.—Bryonia, Rhus tox, Mercurius, Kali hyd, Aconite, Nux vomica and Acids.

## MILLEFOLIUM.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering plant.*

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous, or exogenous plant.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ, inclosed seed.*

BOTANICAL DIVISION II.—*Monopetalous.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Composite and the Composite family.*

GENUS.—*Achillea.*

SPECIES.—*Millefolium.*

COMMON NAME.—*Yarrow, Milfoil.*

DESCRIPTION OF PLANT.—*Millefolium* is an evergreen, perennial herb. The stem is erect, stiff and covered with shaggy hair. It is from 1 to 2 feet high. The leaves are simple, alternate, bi-pinnatifid, with linear divisions, crowded; the radical ones are 6 inches long, with wide lanceolate, oblong petioles; the cauline are smaller, sessile and oblong. The flowers are pale green in color. They grow in compound, flat-topped corymbs, involucre oblong. The florets are short, white, sometimes rose-colored. It has a slender, creeping root, with numerous filiform rootlets.

HABITAT.—Asia and North America. It is found in dry meadows, waste grounds and roadsides.

HISTORY.—The name *Millefolium*, is derived from the Latin *mille*, meaning a thousand, and *folium*, a leaf, because it has numerous narrow pointed leaves.

Achillea, is taken from Achilles, who is said to have applied it to wounds. It was introduced into the Homœopathic practice in 1833.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The whole fresh plant.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Solids.....	100 gm.
Plant moisture.....	200 c. c.
Distilled water.....	200 c. c.
Strong alcohol.....	635 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\emptyset_{10}^1$ .

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture, *three* parts distilled water, and *six* parts strong alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—The third decimal potency and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH MILLEFOLIUM HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—It has one special center of action, through the spinal nervous system.

I. *Venous Capillaries*. *Millefolium* acts as a hæmostatic on the venous capillaries, causing contraction.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.—Symptoms are aggravated in the evening and at night.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AMELIORATION.—Symptoms are better during the day.

CONDITION OF THE MIND.—Confusion of the mind with roaring in the head. Feeling of anxiety, drowsiness.

THERAPEUTIC RANGE.—Millefolium is a useful drug in active hæmorrhages from the nose, lungs, bowels and sexual organs of women; particularly when resulting from atony, or from violent exertions; also in phthisis pulmonalis, catarrh from atony, cardialgia, hæmatemesis and spasms.

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—It is used in infusion of expressed juice, in dose  $\mathfrak{z}$ j—ij.

The oil of Millefolium, dose, gtt. x—xx.

The Homœopathic tincture, dose, gtt. x—xx.

## NUX MOSCHATA.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering kind.*

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous, or exogenous growth.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermae, inclosed seed.*

BOTANICAL DIVISION III.—*Apetalous.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Myristicaceae, and the Nutmeg family.*

GENUS.—*Myristica.*

SPECIES.—*Fragrans, or Moschata.*

COMMON NAME.—*Nutmeg.*

DESCRIPTION OF TREE.—*Nux moschata* is a cultivated, ever-green tree, which grows to the height of 25 to 50 feet. It has numerous spreading branches, and is covered with a grayish-brown, smooth bark. The leaves are alternate, petiolate, simple, oblong, acuminate, smooth, dark green above and paler beneath. The flowers are greenish-white or yellowish, 2 to 6 in number, and appear in small axillary racemes. The fruit is pendulous, smooth and yellow in color, about 3 inches long and 2 inches wide. It resembles a peach, is solitary and smooth, with a longitudinal groove on one side, and bursts in two pieces, exposing the false arillus. The seed has a thick, hard shell, its removal after drying exposes the nuclei of the seed, which is the nutmeg of commerce.

HABITAT.—Molucca Islands, cultivated in tropics, India, Philippine Islands, South America, Ceylon, Sumatra, Java, etc.

HISTORY.—Nux moschata is the French name. The Latin name *myristica*, means to annoint, or besprinkle with perfume. It has a fragrant odor.

It was introduced into the Homœopathic practice in 1833, by Dr. Helbig.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The dried seed coarsely powdered.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Nux moschata.....	100 gm.
Strong alcohol.....	1000 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\text{Ø}_{\frac{1}{10}}$ .

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture, *nine* parts dispensing alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—The first decimal potency and higher in both the *dilution* and *trituration*.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH NUX MOSCHATA HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—It has three special centers of action, through the cerebro-spinal system.

I. *Cerebro-Spinal System*. It produces insomnia, hyperæsthesia and paralysis.

II. *Ovario-uterine Organs*. It produces a condition of hysteria.

III. *Digestive Organs*. It causes indigestion and great dryness of the mouth.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.—In cold, wet weather; in the open air; at night; from washing or getting wet; from motion, or riding in a carriage; from drinking spirituous liquors.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AMELIORATION.—In dry, settled weather. In the house, protected from the wind and weather; from warmth and during rest.

CONDITION OF THE MIND.—Very changeable mood, alternate laughing and crying; feels lively, with a disposition to jest and laugh at little things, then very gloomy, with weeping mood. Loss of memory, cannot think, absent-mindedness.

THERAPEUTIC RANGE.—Hysteria, spasms, fainting fits, convulsions, epilepsy, nervous affections of the heart, paralysis of the tongue, æsophagus and eyelids, catalepsy, cardialgia, summer complaint, worms, enlargement of the liver, dyspepsia, nausea and vomiting of pregnancy, menstrual derangements, leucorrhœa, uterine hæmorrhages, and uterine displacement.

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—Nux moschata, dose, gr. v—xx.

Oil of Nutmeg, dose, m, j—v.

Spirit of Nutmeg, dose, f 3 j—ij.

Homœopathic tincture, dose, gtt. xx—xxx.

ANTIDOTES FOR NUX MOSCHATA.—Camphor, Nux vomica, Opium, Zincum, Valerian.

## NUX VOMICA.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering kind.*

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous, or exogenous growth.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ, inclosed seed.*

BOTANICAL DIVISION II.—*Monopetalous.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Loganiaceæ, and the Logania family.*

GENUS.—*Strychnos.*

SPECIES.—*Nux Vomica.*

COMMON NAME—*Poison Nut.*

DESCRIPTION OF TREE.—The *Nux vomica* tree is an ever-green, with a short, crooked thick trunk. It has smooth, ash-colored bark and it is irregularly branched the twigs being highly polished and deep green. The leaves are opposite and short petioled; they are 2 to 4 inches long, roundish oval, 3 to 5 nerved, acute apex, entire and shining. The flowers are greenish-white in color, funnel shaped, about  $\frac{1}{3}$  of an inch long and grow in small, terminal corymbs. The round berry is 3 to 4 inches in diameter, bright orange colored when ripe, covered with a hard, smooth shell, filled with a soft bitter pulp, in which the seeds are immersed. These seeds are flat, irregular, about 1 inch in diameter and  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch thick. They are slightly concavo-convex, with a broad, thickened margin, giving a central de-

pressed appearance. They are light-grayish in color, glistening, horny, and have an extremely bitter taste.

HABITAT.—India, Hindoostan and East India Islands.

HISTORY.—The name, *Nux vomica*, is taken from the Latin, *nux*, meaning a nut, and *vomere*, to vomit. Excessive doses of the nut may cause vomiting, or require vomiting to save life, and in small doses will allay vomiting. It was introduced into medicine by the Arabians. Hahnemann introduced it into the Homœopathy practice in 1805.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The coarsely powdered seeds.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

<i>Nux vomica</i> .....	100 gm.
Distilled water.....	200 c. c.
Strong alcohol.....	824 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\emptyset \frac{1}{10}$ .

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture, and *nine* parts dispensing alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—The *Dilution*, second decimal potency and higher. The *Trituration*, first decimal potency and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH NUX VOMICA HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—It has fifteen special centers of action, through the cerebro-spinal nervous system.

I. *Cord*. Through the gray portion of the cord it

produces tetanic convulsions and causes death from asphyxia.

II. *Motor Nerves.* It causes exhaustion and paralysis.

III. *Sensory Nerves.* It produces a condition of hyperæsthesia.

IV. *Eyes.* It contracts the pupils, increases the vision and produces a condition of hyperæsthesia.

V. *Ears.* It augments the hearing.

VI. *Nose.* It increases the sense of smell.

VII. *Circulation.* It causes vasomotor spasms and increases the arterial blood-pressure.

VIII. *Heart.* It produces paresis of the inhibitory nerves.

IX. *Stomach.* It increases the appetite and causes acid vomiting and gastralgia.

X. *Intestinal Canal.* It produces constipation and hæmorrhoids.

XI. *Bladder.* It produces paralysis of the muscular coat and causes incontinence of urine.

XII. *Male Sexual Organs.* It increases the sexual desire and later causes impotence.

XIII. *Female Sexual Organs.* The menses come too soon and they last too long.

XIV. *Lungs.* It causes a dry cough and flatulent asthma.

XV. It arrests the oxidation of the blood.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.—In the morning; dry weather and in the open air; mental exertion; slight touch; after dinner; from intoxication or from anger;

from overeating, especially spices and rich food; from narcotics; from coffee and tea; from cold and from motion.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AMELIORATION.—In the evening and in damp or wet weather; during rest, especially while lying down.

CONDITION OF THE MIND.—Ill-humored and violently quarrelsome; extremely sensitive to external impressions; can not tolerate noise, strong odor or bright light; hypochondriac mood, which becomes worse after eating. He has a great dread of literary work, and feels incapacitated for it; over-sensitive and easily offended; great anxiety, with inclination to commit suicide.

THERAPEUTIC RANGE.—“Bad effects from highly seasoned food, coffee, tobacco and spirituous liquors; from all kinds of drug mixtures, hot medicines and nostrums; from over-exertion of the mind, sedentary habits, overeating, loss of sleep; periodical and intermittent affections; gastric, bilious and intestinal disorders, especially dyspepsia, indigestion, jaundice, constipation, etc.; hernia; hepatitis; hæmorrhoids; hypochondriasis; apoplexy; catarrhal affections—nasal, bronchial, intestinal, vesical; menorrhagia; prosopalgia; rheumatism; gout; convulsions; paralysis.”—*Cowperthwait*.

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—Tincture of *Nux vomica*, dose, m, v—xx.

Fluid extract of *Nux vomica*, dose, m, j—v.

Extract of *Nux vomica*, dose, gr.  $\frac{1}{4}$ — $\frac{1}{2}$ .

Strychnine, dose, gr.  $\frac{1}{60}$ — $\frac{1}{20}$ .

Strichnine Sulphate, dose, gr.  $\frac{1}{60}$ — $\frac{1}{12}$ .

Homœopathic tincture of Nux vomica, dose, gtt. ij—v.

**TREATMENT FOR POISONING.**—Remove patient from all noise, keep everything about him as quiet as possible; use stomach pump if you get there early enough; use evacuants, emetics and purgatives. Follow this treatment with antidotes, such as tannin, which is contained in strong tea or coffee that has stood for several hours; give goodly quantities of this, grounds and all. Bromide of potassium, chloral hydrate, ether, or amyl nitrate, may be used if needed; also such remedies as tobacco, opium, phyastigmine, atropine, conium, Indian hemp, etc. The bladder should be frequently emptied and artificial respirations resorted to. The introduction of the stomach tube or the passing of the catheter may excite the spasms. If so, the patient should be put under the influence of amyl nitrate or chloroform.

## OPIUM.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering plant.*

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous, or exogenous plant.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ, inclosed seed.*

BOTANICAL DIVISION I.—*Polypetalous.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Papaveraceæ, and the Poppy family.*

GENUS.—*Papaver.*

SPECIES.—*Somniferum.*

COMMON NAME.—*Opium, English poppy.*

DESCRIPTION OF PLANT.—Opium, or the poppy, is an annual herb. The stem grows from 4 to 6 feet high. It is erect, round, branched, smooth and glaucous. The leaves are large, alternate, clasping, cut-lobed and dentate. They are sessile and about 6 to 10 inches long. The flowers are white and violet. They are solitary on axillary peduncles. The capsule, three or four on each plant, is 2 to 4 inches in diameter, smooth, globular and glaucous. It is flattened on the top and bottom and contains a number of seeds, which are destitute of narcotic properties and used sometimes for food. All parts of the plant contain a white milky juice, which is most abundant in the capsules. This is obtained by first incising the capsule and some hours later scraping upon leaves the juice which has attained

different degrees of consistency. These leaves are rolled up into balls of different size and shape and is the opium of commerce. The best opium is that which comes from the Turkish provinces. It has a heavy, narcotic, disagreeable smell, and bitter, nauseous, warm taste. It is dark brown in color, but becomes somewhat yellowish when reduced to powder.

**HABITAT.**—Opium is supposed to be a native of the Levant. It is pretty widely distributed over Europe and temperate Asia. It is cultivated in the United States.

**HISTORY.**—*Opium* is the Latin name, meaning the juice of the poppy. Papaver, from *poppy* or *papy*. This is the classic name. Somniferum, from the Latin *somnus*, meaning sleep, and *ferre*, to bring—to bring sleep. The medical properties of the juice of the poppy were known before the Christian era, as early as the beginning of the third century before Christ. Hahnemann introduced it into the Homœopathic practice in 1805.

**PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.**—"The inspissated juice which constitutes the opium of commerce."

**FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.**—

Opium .....	100 gm.
Distilled water.....	500 c. c.
Strong alcohol.....	537 c. c.

**DRUG POWER.**— $\emptyset \frac{1}{10}$ .

**HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.**—*One* part tincture, *four* parts distilled water, and *five* parts strong alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—*Dilution*, the third decimal potency and higher.

*Trituration*, the first decimal potency and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH OPIUM HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—It has fifteen special centers of action through the cerebro-spinal nervous system.

I. *Brain*. It produces an intense congestion of the brain and profound coma.

II. *Spinal Cord*. It produces complete anæsthesia of the posterior part of the spinal cord.

III. *Vagi*. It produces paralysis of the respiratory center and asphyxia.

IV. *Eyes*. It produces oculo-motor paralysis, and the pupils become greatly contracted.

V. *Heart*. From paralysis of the vagus the pulsations are lessened.

VI. *Vaso-Motor System*. Small doses excite the vaso-motor system and large doses paralyze it.

VII. *Digestive Organs*. The appetite is destroyed and the thirst is increased.

VIII. *Mucous Membranes*. The secretions are completely arrested.

IX. *Stomach*. It causes nausea and vomiting.

X. *Intestinal Canal*. Opium produces obstinate constipation.

XI. *Kidneys*. It diminishes the secretions and increases the solids, which aids in the formation of calculi.

XII. *Male Sexual Organs.* It at first produces venereal excitement and later impotence is the result of its action.

XIII. *Female Sexual Organs.* At first the menses are increased and later they become completely suspended.

XIV. *Skin.* The skin becomes copper-colored. It causes excessive diaphoresis and eruptions, prurigo and eczema.

XV. *Nutrition.* Nutrition is destroyed. The patient emaciates and becomes a hopeless imbecile, and usually they are chronic liars; cannot be relied upon at all.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.—At night and in the morning, from stimulants, during rest, from warmth and while perspiring.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AMELIORATION.—During the day and and early evening, from cold and from motion.

CONDITION OF THE MIND.—Consciousness is completely lost, the breathing is slow and stertorous. The patient is delirious and insensible to external impressions. The eyes are wide open and glistening. The face is red and puffed up. Very dull and stupid, as if drunk.

THERAPEUTIC RANGE.—Cowperthwait says: "Ailments from fright or emotion, after fright, fear of the fright still remaining; ailments from charcoal vapors; ailments from lead in paints, pipes and otherwise; lead colic, delirium tremens, apoplexia, cerebral paralysis, convulsions, trismus, epilepsy, constipation, diarrhœa,

typhoid fevers, dry cough, mania-a-potu, puerperal mania, traumatic or idiopathic tetanus, atony of the stomach and acute cardialgia, vomiting, etc., incarcerated hernia, nymphomania and impotence.

**RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.**—The deodorized Opium is used in dose, gr. ss—j.

The extract of Opium, dose, gr.  $\frac{1}{4}$ — $\frac{1}{2}$ .

Powdered Opium, dose, gr. ss—j.

The one grain Opium pills, made from the powdered Opium, dose, one pill.

Dover's Powder, which is made of one part each of Ipecac and Opium and eight parts sugar of milk, dose, gr. v—x.

Tincture of Opium or Laudanum, dose, m, j—xx.

Tincture of deodorized Opium, dose, m, j—xx.

The tincture of Ipecac and Opium, which is fluid Dover's powder, dose, m, v—x.

Tincture Opii Camphorata, or Paregoric, dose, f 3 j—3 ss.

Wine of Opium (10 per cent), dose, m, v—xx.

Vinegar of Opium (10 per cent), dose, m, v—xx.

Dewees's Carminative, dose, f 3 ss—iv.

Brown Mixture, dose, f 3 j—3 ss.

Codeine, dose, gr.  $\frac{1}{4}$ —ij.

Morphine, dose, gr.  $\frac{1}{10}$ — $\frac{1}{2}$ .

Morphine Acetate, dose, gr.  $\frac{1}{8}$ — $\frac{1}{2}$ .

Morphine Hydrochlorate, dose, gr.  $\frac{1}{8}$ — $\frac{1}{2}$ .

Morphine Sulphate, dose, gr.  $\frac{1}{8}$ — $\frac{1}{2}$ .

Apomorphine Hydrochlorate, dose, gr.  $\frac{1}{16}$ — $\frac{1}{8}$ .

Compound Morphine powder, or Tully's powder, dose, gr. v—xv.

Chloradyne, dose, m, v—x.

Swedish cholera drops, or Thielemann's cholera drops, dose, f 3 j—ij.

Syrup of Poppy-Capsules, to child, f 3 ss—j; to adult, f 3 ss—j.

Homœopathic tincture, dose, gtt. v—xv.

**TREATMENT FOR POISONING.**—First evacuate the stomach.

This may be done by the use of the stomach pump, which should be used repeatedly, or by giving Sulphate of Zinc or Ipecacuanha. If emetics are used they must be given in large doses, because of the insensitive condition of the stomach. Apomorphine may be given hypodermically. A tablespoonful of mustard or alum given in water serves very well in these cases. Tannic acid may be used as a chemical antidote. Large quantities of warm coffee may be injected into the stomach and rectum. Artificial respiration should be practiced and every effort made to keep the patient breathing. The circulation should be kept up by massage, rubbing, etc. The surface of the body may be stimulated by the faradic brush, or by whipping with twigs or the fringed ends of towels. The patient should be kept walking about as much as possible until the opium effects have passed off, but the strength of the patient should be watched and the violent exercise not practiced beyond endurance. Atropine, Caffeine or Strychnine may be used very cautiously, but not beyond physiological doses. Permanganate of

Potassium is the new chemical antidote and is highly recommended in these cases. The catheter should be frequently used. Remember the three very important things, viz: Evacuate the stomach, maintain respiration and keep up the circulation.

## PASSIFLORA INCARNATA.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering plant.*

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous, or exogenous plant.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ, inclosed seed.*

BOTANICAL DIVISION I.—*Polypetalous.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Passifloraceæ and the Passion Flower family.*

GENUS.—*Passiflora.*

SPECIES.—*Incarnata.*

COMMON NAME.—*Passion Flower.*

DESCRIPTION OF PLANT.—*Passiflora Incarnata* is a perennial herb. The stem climbs by tendrils to a height of from 20 to 30 feet. The leaves are alternate, petiolate, three-lobed, serrated and smooth; the petioles bear two glands. The flowers appear on pointed, axillary peduncles; they are large, nearly white, and have a triple, purple and flesh-colored crown. They bloom from May to July.

HABITAT.—The United States, Virginia and Southern Kentucky; it grows in dry soil.

HISTORY.—The name *Passiflora*, is derived from *passio*, meaning passion, and *flos*, flower.

Incarnati, from the Latin, *incarnatus*, meaning to clothe with flesh, perhaps because of the purple and flesh-colored flower-crown.

This genus received its name from fanciful persons among the first Spanish settlers in America, imagining that they saw in its flowers a representation of Christ's passion; the filamentous processes being taken to represent the crown of thorns, the nail-shaped styles the nails of the cross, and the five anthers the marks of the wounds, *Manifold Cyclopaedia*.

Dr. Hall introduced *Passiflora* into Homœopathic practice in 1875.

**THERAPEUTIC RANGE.**—It is more than twenty years since *Passiflora Incarnata* was introduced into the Homœopathic school of medicine, but no time in its history has it been more highly lauded than at the present. As an hypnotic, sedative and antispasmodic it is, perhaps, one of the best and safest. It is highly recommended for insomnia, nervousness, neuralgia, lockjaw, convulsions, spasms in children, spinal meningitis, delirium tremens, and nervous affections in general. It is a good remedy in the restless and sleepless stage of typhoid fever; while it has no direct action in combatting the disease, it conserves the strength of the patient and proves a valuable ally to nature's defensive forces.

In delirium, mania, neurasthenia, and especially in hysteria, will *Passiflora* be found a very valuable remedy. It is a mild soporific, and an easy nerve quieter, which seems to have a special affinity for nervous dis-

turbance near the menopause, or nervous difficulties attending the menstrual function.

To sooth the nerves and give quiet and rest after confinement it is said to be one of our best remedies. In nervous or sick headache and neuralgia of the fifth pair of nerves, also in nervous debility, excitability, and spasms of children during dentition. It may be used to allay nervous irritability in asthma or bronchitis. It is especially adapted to children and old and weakly people. It produces perfectly sound and refreshing sleep with no apparent after effects on waking. Dr. Hirschel Fisher has the following to say of *Passiflora*: "Histereo-epilepsy affords another useful field for its employment. It certainly lessens the tendency to exaggerate bodily impressions, and relieves the irritability of the neurasthenic. Cardiac irritability, the insomnia, the haunting dreams, the impotence, back pains, ocular disturbances, the feeling of nervous and muscular uncertainty are allayed, physiological balance restored, and self-confidence re-established—preparing the way for the hygienic and therapeutic measures appropriate for each individual case. The restless fretting of infants, the toxic instability of the cigarette smoker's nerves, the tremors and depression following alcoholic excesses, the distress of the opium eater, the shopping day headaches, the over-trained musician's breakdowns, the student's undoing from long application to his studies, the worried banker's collapse, and, in fact, brain and nerve fag from whatever cause, with perverseness and irritability, are all indications for the use

of *Passiflora*. Bearing in mind that reducing reflex irritability may serve a purpose and tide the sufferer over many a stormy hour, to his comfort and the physician's credit; even though no cures be effected, we may find *Passiflora Incarnata* a valuable aid in the management of many troublesome cases."

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—The Homœopathic tincture of *Passiflora Incarnata* may be given in dose, gtt. x—f 3j.

It should be given every one or two hours until quiet is restored. Some physicians claim quicker and better results from it when administered in hot water.

## PHYTOLACCA DECANDRA.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering plant.*

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous, or exogenous plant.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ, inclosed seed.*

BOTANICAL DIVISION III.—*Apetalous.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Phytolaccaceæ, and the Pokeweed family.*

GENUS.—*Phytolacca.*

SPECIES.—*Decandra.*

COMMON NAME.—*Pokeweed, Pokeroot, Garget.*

DESCRIPTION OF PLANT.—*Phytolacca* is a tall, stout, perennial herb. The stem is hollow and purplish in color. It grows to a height of about 4 to 8 feet, and is 1 to 2 inches thick, smooth and branching. The leaves are scattered, large, petiolate, entire and smooth; rich green in color. The flowers are greenish-white and grow in terminal racemes. They blossom from July to September. The fruit is a dark-purple, juicy berry, which ripens in the autumn. The root is large, fleshy and branching; it is easily cut or broken; has a very thin, brownish bark, internally marked with thick concentric rings.

HABITAT.—In North America, and has become naturalized in Southern Europe and the West Indies. It grows on cleared and low ground; also on the side of new roads.

HISTORY.—The name *Phytolacca* is derived from *phyton*, meaning plant, and *lacca*, lake color, alluding to the crimson juice of the berries. *Decandra* means ten stamen, because the flowers have ten stamens. The word *Poke* is a corruption of *pocan*, which was its former Virginia name. Hahnemann mentioned *Phytolacca* in his “Lesser Writings.”

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The fresh root, not too rank in growth.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Solids.....	100 gm.
Plant moisture.....	400 c.c.
Strong alcohol.....	635 c.c.

DRUG POWER.— $\emptyset_{10}$ .

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture, *three* parts distilled water, and *six* parts strong alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—The first decimal potency and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH PHYTOLACCA HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—It has nine special centers of action through the cerebro-spinal nervous system.

I. *Digestive Organs*. It produces violent emesis and watery, mucous, bloody stools.

II. *Mucous Membrane*. It acts especially upon the throat and stomach, producing violent inflammation.

III. *Kidneys*. It produces congestion and inflammation of the kidneys and causes albuminuria.

IV. *Sero-fibrous Tissues*. It produces a rheumatoid inflammation and causes hypertrophy.

V. *Glandular System*. In the tonsils, parotid and thyroid glands it produces inflammation and hypertrophy.

VI. *Sexual Organs*. In the mammæ, ovaries and testes it produces inflammation and suppuration.

VII. *Skin*. Here it causes psoriasis, tinea capitis and furuncles.

VIII. *Medulla Spinalis*. It produces convulsions and paralysis.

IX. *Blood*. The fibrine is increased.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.—In the evening and at night, damp weather and on motion.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AMELIORATION.—During the day, and in dry, warm weather. Most symptoms are relieved by lying down.

CONDITION OF THE MIND.—Feels very indifferent to life; indisposed to mental exertion; would as soon expose her person as not; very indifferent and shameless. On waking in the morning has a disgust for the business of the day. Melancholy and gloomy; irritable and restless.

THERAPEUTIC RANGE.—Phytolacca will be found useful in apathæ; stomatitis materna; angina follicularis; diphtheria and scarlet fever; also in coryza, influenza and cough; syphilitic affections; periostitis; glandular inflammation; swellings and suppurations. Especially

useful in troubles of the mammary glands, rheumatism and neuralgia; nephritis, enuresis and Bright's disease; hæmorrhoids, metrorrhagia, chancres, tinea capitis and squamous eruptions.

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—The powdered Phytolacca root, dose, gr. j—v.

Fluid extract of Phytolacca root, dose, m, v—f ʒ j.

Tincture of Phytolacca (1—10), dose, m, x—f ʒ j.

Homœopathic tincture, dose, gtt. v—x.

ANTIDOTE FOR PHYTOLACCA.—Milk and salt will antidote Phytolacca. Opium, Coffea cruda, Ignatia, Belladonna, Mezereum and Mercury are given that reputation also.

## PLANTAGO MAJOR.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering plant.*

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous, or exogenous plant.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ, inclosed seed.*

BOTANICAL DIVISION II.—*Monopetalous.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Plantaginaceæ, and the Plantain family.*

GENUS.—*Plantago.*

SPECIES.—*Major.*

COMMON NAME.—*Plantain, Way-bred.*

DESCRIPTION OF PLANT.—*Plantago* is a perennial deciduous herb. The stem grows to the height of from 12 to 18 inches. It is smooth or rather hairy. The leaves are radical, five to seven-ribbed, ovate, dentate and abruptly narrowed into a channelled petiole. The flowers are small and whitish in color; they grow one or more in number, in dense, long, slender spikes, raised on naked scapes. They bloom in May and June.

HABITAT.—Europe and Japan and naturalized in North America, grows by the wayside, common name way-bred, in moist ground and near dwellings.

HISTORY.—The name *plantago* is derived from *planta*, because the leaves have a resemblance to the sole of the foot.

It was first mentioned in Homœopathic literature, in 1861, by Dr. Aranzo.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The whole fresh plant.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Solids.....	100 gm.
Plant moisture.....	350 c. c.
Strong alcohol.....	683 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\emptyset_{10}$ .

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture, *three* parts distilled water, and *six* parts strong alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—The third decimal potency and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH PLANTAGO HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—It has four special centers of action through the cerebro-spinal nervous system.

I. *Fifth Pair of Nerves.* Upon the fifth pair of nerves it produces excessive hyperæsthesia.

II. *Skin.* Here it produces prurigo, urticaria and papulous eruptions.

III. *Digestive Organs.* It acts as a parasiticide and causes diarrhœa.

IV. *Urinary Organs.* It produces paralysis of the sphincter vesicæ.

THERAPEUTIC RANGE.—Plantago is a good remedy in skin diseases such as prurigo, urticaria and papulæ, especi-

ally when there is severe itching, pricking and burning sensations. It is used for worms, worm colic, colic diarrhœa, nocturnal enuresis, paralysis or lax condition of the sphincter-vesicæ, cholera infantum, dysentery and chronic intermittent fevers. It is a noted toothache remedy also. It is used externally in the form of a lotion or poultice, for burns, scalds, frost-bites, chilblains, bites of animals, bruises, erysipelas, inflammation of the mammæ and rhus-poisoning.

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—Plantago may be given in the fluid extract in dose, m, v—f ʒ j.

Homœopathic tincture, dose, f ʒ ss—j.

## PODOPHYLLUM PELTATUM.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering plant.*

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous, or exogenous plant.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ, inclosed seed.*

BOTANICAL DIVISION I.—*Polypetalous.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Berberidaceæ, and the Barberry family.*

GENUS.—*Podophyllum.*

SPECIES.—*Peltatum.*

COMMON NAME.—*May Apple, Mandrake, Duck's Foot.*

DESCRIPTION OF PLANT.—*Podophyllum* is a perennial herb.

The stem is about 1 foot high and pale-green in color. It divides near the summit into two petioles, each bearing a palmately 5 to 7 lobed peltate leaf, which is 4 to 6 inches wide; the segments are wedged-shaped, coarsely toothed at their ends and glaucous green. The petioles are about 3 inches long. The flower which is borne at the fork of the petioles, is white, single and nodding; it appears in May. The fruit is about 1 to 2 inches long, yellow in color and oval in shape; it appears in July and August. The root is smooth, horizontal and cylindrical, about a foot or more in length and about  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch thick. It gives off a few fibrous rootlets; the annual growth being distinguishable by scars of previous stems.

**HABITAT.**—It is indigenous throughout the United States; found in rich woods and thickets, and in moist, low marshy ground.

**HISTORY.**—The name *Podophyllum* is taken from *pous*, meaning a foot, and *phyllon*, a leaf, because its 5 to 7 parted leaf resembles the foot of aquatic birds or domestic fowls, as ducks, etc.; hence the common name duck's foot.

*Peltatum*, from the Latin *peltatus*, having a pelta or light shield, because the petioles are attached to the middle of lamina, which gives it the appearance of a shield. Dr. Williamson introduced it into the Homœopathic practice, in 1842.

**PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.**—"The fresh root."

**FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.**—

Solids .....	100 gm.
Plant moisture .....	350 c. c.
Strong alcohol .....	683 c. c.

**DRUG POWER.**— $\emptyset \frac{1}{10}$ .

**HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.**—*One* part tincture, *three* parts distilled water, and *six* parts strong alcohol.

**MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.**—*Dilution*, the third decimal potency and higher. *Trituration*, the first decimal potency and higher; prepared from the dried roots.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH PODOPHYLLUM HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—It has four special centers of action through the abdominal sympathetic nervous system.

I. *Mucous Membranes.* It produces inflammation of the mucous membranes of the stomach and small intestines.

II. *Intestinal Canal.* It causes drastic catharsis and duodenitis.

III. *Salivary Glands.* It produces copious salivation.

IV. *Liver.* It is an hepatic stimulant, greatly increasing the bile.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.—From 2 to 4 in the morning, and from cold.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AMELIORATION.—In the evenings, and from external warmth.

CONDITION OF THE MIND.—He is very much depressed, thinks he will die or will be very sick; delirium; loquacity during the heat; forgetting afterwards what has passed.

THERAPEUTIC RANGE.—Bilious conditions and hepatic affections in general; congestion of liver; acute and chronic inflammation of the liver; jaundice, gallstones, diarrhœa of infants, cholera infantum, chronic diarrhœa, dysintery, hæmorrhoids, torpor of the liver, constipation, colic, enteritis, lead colic, bilious fever, dyspepsia, gastritis, ptyalism, bad effects of mercury, intermittent fever, leucorrhœa, prolapsus uteri, disorders of pregnancy.

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—Fluid extract of Podophyllum, dose, m, xxx.

Extract of Podophyllum, dose, gr. ij—iv.

Resin of Podophyllum, dose, gr.  $\frac{1}{8}$ —j.

Podophyllotoxin, dose, gr.  $\frac{1}{10}$ — $\frac{1}{6}$ .

Homœopathic tincture, dose, gtt. xx—xxx.

ANTIDOTES FOR PODOPHYLLUM.—Nux vomica, Lactic Acid, Colocynth and Leptandra. Salt is supposed to increase its action.

## POLYPORUS OFFICINALIS.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES II.—*Cryptogamous, or flowerless plant.*

BOTANICAL CLASS III.—*Acrogenous, or plant with stem and branches, growing only from apex. Spores in place of seeds.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS II.—*Thallophytes, has neither true woody fibre or vessels.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Fungi, and the Mushroom family.*

GENUS.—*Claviceps.*

SPECIES.—*Officinalis, or Boletus.*

COMMON NAME.—*Larch Agaric, Purging Agaric.*

DESCRIPTION OF PLANT—*Polyphorus* is a fungus, growing on a larch tree. It is shaped somewhat like a horse's hoof and grows to various sizes, from the size of a fist to that of a child's head. The concrete hymenium has a corky, fleshy, pileus of sub-rotund, yellowish pores. We find it in commerce after it has been deprived of its hard, reddish outer coat, and consists of a white, spongy, farinaceous, friable mass. It is quite difficult to pulverize, as it flattens by rubbing, but may be readily grated into a powder. Its odor is faint, and taste sweetish, after-taste, acrid and lastingly bitter.

HABITAT.—In central and southern Europe, also in Siberia and in the northern part of Asia. It is found on old larch trees, and is collected in autumn and winter.

HISTORY.—The name Polyporus is derived from *polus*, meaning many, and *poros*, a passage, because it has many pores. It was officinal from 1830 to 1840. It was introduced into the Homœopathic practice by Dr. Burt, in 1865.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The dried fungus as imported.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Polyporus officinalis.....	100 gm.
Distilled water.....	400 c. c.
Strong alcohol.....	635 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\emptyset_{10}^1$ .

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture, *three* parts distilled water, and *six* parts strong alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—The second decimal potency and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH POLYPORUS OFFICINALIS HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—It has three special centers of action through the abdominal sympathetic nervous system.

I. *Gastro-Intestinal Canal.* It produces congestion and watery, mucous, bloody stools.

II. *Liver.* Here it produces congestion, also torpidity and jaundice.

III. *Cerebro-Spinal System.* The effects here are very similar to those of malaria.

**TIME AND CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.**—In the morning and fore part of the day; open air and damp weather.

**TIME AND CAUSE OF AMELIORATION.**—At night; from eating and from acids.

**CONDITION OF THE MIND.**—Very much depressed and indisposed to mental exertion, restless and uneasy, bad dreams, disposition to yawn and stretch, dull and sleepy.

**THERAPEUTIC RANGE.**—Polyporus is a good remedy in diarrhœa and dysentery, especially of a chronic form; congestion and torpidity of the liver, in all affections where billious symptoms predominate, great languor, dull and sleepy condition, jaundice; intermittent fevers, especially those of spring, summer or winter, malarial sweats and night sweats; chronic bowel diseases and billious intermittents is where Polyporus will be found the most useful; phthisis with copious night sweats and diarrhœa.

**RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.**—Polyporus may be given in the powdered form in dose, gr. x—xxx.

The extract of Polyporus, or the extractum Agarici, dose, gr. iij—vj.

Tincture of Polyporus, or tinctura Agarici, dose, m, xx—lx.

The Agaricin may be given in dose, gr.  $\frac{1}{2}$ —j.

Homœopathic tincture, dose, gtt. x—xx.

**ANTIDOTES FOR POLYPORUS OFFICINALIS.**—Camphor, Wine and Acids.

## PULSATILLA.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering plant.*

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous, or exogenous plant.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ, inclosed seed.*

BOTANICAL DIVISION I.—*Polypetalous.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Ranunculaceæ, and the Crowfoot family.*

GENUS.—*Anemone.*

SPECIES.—*Pratensis, or nigricans.*

COMMON NAME.—*Wind Flower, Pasque Flower, Harts-horn Plant, Goslin Weed.*

DESCRIPTION OF PLANT.—*Pulsatilla* is a deciduous perennial herb. The stem grows to the height of 3 to 5 inches and is simple, erect and rounded. The whole plant is covered with long, silken hairs; hence the common name, goslin weed. The leaves are radical, petiolate, bi-pinnatifid, with linear segments; at the base they are surrounded with several ovate, lanceolate sheaths. The flowers are from dark violet to light blue in color; they are somewhat bell-shaped, pendulous, terminal and reflexed at the apex; they are surrounded by a sessile involucre. The root is oblique, spindle-shaped, thick, ligneous, dark brown in color, and has several heads. The plant is inodorous, but when rubbed exhales an acrid vapor. It has a burning, acrid taste.

HABITAT.—Europe, Russia and Turkey in Asia. It is found in dry places, in open fields and plains.

HISTORY.—The name, Pulsatilla, is derived from the Latin *pulsatus*, meaning to beat or strike, because it pulsates from the blowing winds.

Pratensis, from *pratum*, meaning a meadow, its place of growth; Anemone, the wind or wind flower, because it inhabits windy places; Pasque, passover, the Jewish feast—our Easter. The European species blooms at this time.

Hahnemann introduced Pulsatilla into the Homœopathic practice in 1805.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The fresh plant when in flower.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Solids.....	100 gm.
Plant moisture.....	300 c. c.
Strong alcohol.....	730 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\emptyset \frac{1}{10}$ .

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture *two* parts distilled water, and *seven* parts strong alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—The third decimal potency and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH PULSATILLA HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—It has twelve special centers of action through the cerebro-spinal nervous system.

I. *Mucous Membranes.* It produces a catarrhal inflammation and mucorrhœa.

II. *Eyes.* Catarrhal inflammation and copious mucorrhœa.

III. *Ears.* It causes sub-acute inflammation, catarrhal deafness and otalgia.

IV. *Stomach.* It produces indigestion and acidity of the stomach, with a yellow coating on the tongue.

V. *Intestines.* It causes flatulence and passive mucous diarrhœa.

VI. *Urinary Organs.* It causes catarrhal inflammation of the kidneys and bladder, with copious mucous discharges in the urine.

VII. *Male Sexual Organs.* It produces orchitis, varicocele and neuralgia.

VIII. *Female Sexual Organs.* Here it causes oöritis and scanty and late menstruation.

IX. *Venous System.* It causes acute varicosis.

X. *Synovial Membranes.* It causes rheumaticogouty inflammation.

XI. *Skin.* It causes urticaria and miliary eruption.

XII. *Cord.* It affects the posterior part of the spinal cord, producing chilliness, hyperæsthesia and neuralgia.

**TIME AND CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.**—Always worse in the evening and fore part of the night; sometimes every other night. In a close, warm room; symptoms are worse when returning to a warm room; when lying down, especially on the left side, and from warmth

of bed; in damp weather; after eating rich, fat, greasy food, pastry, nuts, fruit and ice-cream.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AMELIORATION.—From midnight to noon; in fine, dry weather; while out in the air; from cold air and cold things; and while lying upon the back.

CONDITION OF THE MIND.—Very gentle, mild, timid and yielding disposition, with tendency to weep; anxious and heated feeling at night; morose and out of sorts with everything; fears ghosts in the evening or at night; anxiety about the heart, especially in the evening.

THERAPEUTIC RANGE.—Catarrhal affections, especially when the discharge is thick, bland and yellowish green; ischiās nervosa, hysteria, prosopalgia, gonitis, chronic swelling, white swelling, rheumatism of the dorsum of the foot, arthritic rheumatism, rheumatic perostitis; rheumatism or gout of the heel, chilblains, conjunctivitis, blepharophthitis, styes, scrofulous ophthalmia, arthritic, ophthalmia, otitis, otalgia, otorrhœa, deafness, indigestion or dyspepsia, cardialgia, colicodynia gastroenteritis, diarrhœa, chronic cystitis and catarrhal irritation of the bladder, amenorrhœa, dysmenorrhœa, chlorosis, leucorrhœa, after-pains, suppressed lochia, suppressed milk; sore, swollen breasts, bad effects from menstrual suppression or irregularities, orchitis, melancholia, uterine difficulties in general, bad effects from greasy food, gastric and billious disorders, measles, urticaria, intermittent fever, varicose veins.

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—Pulsatilla may be given in dose, gr. j—v.

Fluid extract of Pulsatilla, dose, m, j—v.

Tincture of Pulsatilla, dose, m, iij—x.

Homœopathic tincture, dose, gtt. iij—x.

**TREATMENT FOR POISONING.**—Evacuate the stomach and give alcohol, opium or digitalis, as the urgency of the symptoms demand.

## RHAMNUS PURSHIANA.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous*, or *flowering kind*.

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous*, or *exogenous growth*.

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ*, *inclosed seed*.

BOTANICAL DIVISION I.—*Polypetalous*.

NAT. ORDER.—*Rhamnaceæ*, and the *Buckthorn family*.

GENUS.—*Rhamnus*.

SPECIES —*Purshiana*.

COMMON NAME.—*Cascara Sagrada*.

DESCRIPTION OF TREE.—*Rhamnus Purshiana* is a small tree which grows to the height of about twenty feet, with pubescent twigs. The leaves are 2 to 6 inches long and 1 to 3 inches wide, thin, elliptic, apex obtuse, base rounded, pubescent beneath, dull green, dentate, with short downy petioles. The flowers are large, in umbellate cymes. "The bark is found in market in small, smooth pieces, or in quills, breaking with a short fracture, the external layer having pale, broad warts on its outer surface, which is whitish or brownish-gray, while the inner layer is yellowish or light-brown, becoming dark. It is inodorous and has a bitter taste." *A. I. P.*

HABITAT.—It is found in the northern part of Idaho and west to the Pacific Ocean. In California and northward to British America.

HISTORY.—The name Rhamnus is derived from the Celtic word *ram*, meaning a tuft of branches. Purshiana, in honor of Dr. Fred Pursh. Cascara sagrada is from the Spanish word *cascara*, meaning bark, and *sagrada*, sacred; therefore called holy book. It is sometimes called *California Buckthorn*, and sometimes *Chitten Bark*. It has been used in pharmacy since 1879.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The bark, at least two years old.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Rhamnus purshiana.....	100 gm.
Distilled water.....	400 c. c.
Strong alcohol..	635 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\emptyset \frac{1}{10}$

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture, *three* parts distilled water, and *six* parts strong alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—*Dilution*, the third decimal potency and higher. *Trituration*, the first decimal potency and higher. I frequently use the tincture or fluid extract.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH CASCARA SAGRADA HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—It has five special centers of action through the great sympathetic nervous system, and especially the solar plexus and nerve terminals of the bowels.

I. *Stomach*. Here it acts upon the gastric glands, producing increased secretions.

II. *Pancreas*. It greatly increases the secretions

III. *Liver*. Cascara sagrada is an active chologogue; it increases the biliary secretions.

IV. *Intestines*. It greatly augments the glandular secretions, acts as a tonic laxative, and cathartic, and through the muscular coat it increases the peristaltic action.

V. *Kidneys*. It produces diuresis in a small degree.

THERAPEUTIC RANGE.—Dr. Burt's physiological *Materia Medica* gives the following: "In chronic constipation, where there is lack of the normal secretions, from atony of the liver and gastro-intestinal canal, the liver is stimulated through the action of this remedy on the solar plexus and Meissner's ganglia, just under the mucous membrane of the intestinal tract; the capillaries and intestinal glands are flushed with blood, causing great increase of their secretions, together with increased peristaltic action of the colon and rectum. In this way the normal action is restored. It is claimed to cure eighty-six cases out of every hundred treated, if the drug is given in fifteen drop doses of the fluid extract *ter in die*. Its effects are not seen at once, but its tonic action is well demonstrated in from four to seven days. In atonic dyspepsia, through its action on the solar plexus, stimulating the secretions of the stomach, liver, pancreas and the entire alimentary canal, the whole digestive system is toned up, especially the muscular coat of the stomach and bowels. Gastric headache, excessive despondency, broad flabby tongue, with thick yellow fur, foul breath, cardialgia, with a feeling of faintness and obstinate constipation.

Hæmorrhoids, with great constipation, caused by portal congestion and intestinal atony. As a hepatic stimulant, it frees the ramifications of the vena portal and tones up the whole digestive canal, and the constipation and hæmorrhoids are cured. In sub-acute and chronic rheumatism of the muscles and joints, associated with atonic dyspepsia, obstinate constipation and much debility, Cascara has given good satisfaction."

Dr. John V. Shoemaker has the following to say: "Cascara sagrada, in the form of fluid extract (in doses of m, xv three times daily) is useful in chronic constipation. The dose should be gradually increased until the bowels are moved naturally once daily, and the remedy can then be given less frequently and the dose reduced. It is a peculiarity of this drug that it is not a cathartic, and its use should be preceded by a dose of castor oil to clear the alimentary canal. It has the advantage of producing natural motions of the bowels by its tonic action upon the intestinal glands, increasing secretion and peristalsis. The dose is reduced after the natural condition of the bowels is established; it does not require to be given in increasing quantities, as do the ordinary resin-bearing cathartics. It also is a valuable hepatic tonic in congested liver and in duodenal catarrh, cases of indigestion, with furred tongue, sallow skin, eructations of gas, constipation, are benefited by the following prescription:

℞ Ext. rhamni prushianæ fl.....f ℥ j  
 Glycerini.....  
 Elixir, aromat.....aa.....f ℥ ss

M. Sig.: Take from one-half to one teaspoonful directly after eating, three times daily, until the symptoms are relieved."

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—The fluid extract of Cascara Sagrada may be given in dose, m, xv—xxx.

The elixir of Cascara sagrada, dose, ʒj—iij.

The Homœopathic tincture of Rhamnus purshiana, dose, m, x—fʒj.

## RHEUM.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering plant.*

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous, or exogenous plant.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ, inclosed seed.*

BOTANICAL DIVISION III.—*Apetalous.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Polygonaceæ, and the Buckwheat family.*

GENUS.—*Rheum.*

SPECIES.—*Officinale, or sinense.*

COMMON NAME.—*Rhubarb.*

DESCRIPTION OF PLANT.—“ The root of one or more undetermined species, what is known as the Chinese or Indian rhubarb (*Rheum sinense* and *Rheum indicum*,) is in hard, compact, cylindrical, conical or flattened pieces, externally of a brownish-yellow color, having a smooth, powdery surface as though the bark were scraped off; on breaking it presents a ragged, uneven surface, with various shades of dull red, yellow and white, with darker colors and marked with dark lines, forming star-like spots. The pieces are perforated with small holes, where a cord has been used for suspension during drying. It has a peculiar, unpleasant, aromatic smell, a bitter, astringent taste, and a gritiness when chewed, and forms a yellowish-brown powder with a reddish-

brown tinge when pulverized.”—*American Institute Pharmacopeia*.

HABITAT.—Western and Central China, Thibet, India, Tartary. It is also grown in parts of England, France, Belgium and Germany.

HISTORY.—The name, Rheum, is derived from *Rah*, the river Volga, upon whose banks it grows and was first found, or perhaps from the word *reo*, meaning to flow, because it causes a flow of bile and purgation. The Chinese used Rheum as a medicine long before the Christian era. Hahnemann introduced it into the Homœopathic practice in 1805.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The dried root.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Rheum .....	100 gm.
Distilled water.....	400 c. c.
Strong alcohol.....	635 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\emptyset$   $\frac{1}{10}$ .

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture, *three* parts distilled water, and *six* parts strong alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—*Dilution*, the second decimal potency and higher. *Trituration*, the first decimal potency and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH RHEUM HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—It has two special centers of action, through the solar plexus.

I. *Intestinal Canal.* It acts upon the muscular coat of the intestines, producing increased peristalsis and diarrhœa.

II. *Liver.* Rheum is a hepatic stimulant, increasing the secretion of the bile.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.—In the morning, and before stool; from cold and from uncovering.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AMELIORATION.—From warmth and from wrapping up.

CONDITION OF THE MIND.—Morose, indolent, taciturn; child calls for different play-toys or other things, and impetuously throws them away; not inclined to talk; restless, with whining and crying.

THERAPEUTIC RANGE.—Sour-smelling diarrhœa, colic, cholera infantum, duodenal catarrh, catarrh of the biliary ducts, jaundice, summer diarrhœa of children, and bilious diarrhœa.

Rheum is also recommended in weak digestion, cardialgia and dyspepsia.

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—Powdered Rhubarb may be given in dose, gr. j—xx.

Extract of Rhubarb, dose, gr. ij.—x.

Fluid extract of Rhubarb, dose, m, x—f 3 j.

Syrup of Rhubarb, dose, f 3 j—iv.

Tincture of Rhubarb, dose, m, xx—f 3 ss.

Aromatic tincture of Rhubarb, dose, f 3 j—vj.

Sweet tincture of Rhubarb, dose, f ʒ j—iv.

Wine of Rhubarb, dose, f ʒ j—iv.

Homœopathic tincture, dose, ʒ ss—j.

ANTIDOTES FOR RHEUM.—Camphor, Colocynth, Chamomile, Mercurius, Nux vomica and Pulsatilla.

## RHUS TOXICODENDRON.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering kind.*

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous, or exogenous growth.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I. — *Angiospermæ, inclosed seed.*

BOTANICAL DIVISION I.—*Polypetalous.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Anacardiaceæ, and the Cashew family.*

GENUS.—*Rhus*

SPECIES.—*Toxicodendron, or radicans.*

COMMON NAME.—*Poison Oak, Poison Ivy.*

DESCRIPTION OF PLANT.—*Rhus toxicodendron* is a deciduous shrub. The stem when growing alone is from 2 to 3 feet high. It is branching and of a reddish color. When it sends forth little rootlets and climbs over rocks or ascends posts or trees it has been called *Rhus radicans*. The leaves are alternate, petiolate and trifoliate. The lateral leaflets are nearly sessile; they are unequal at the base and about 4 inches long. The terminal leaflet is petiolate at the end of the prolonged common petiole. The character of the leaves are somewhat inconstant, depending, it is thought, on the situation and proximity of supporting objects. The flower is small and greenish white in color. It grows in loose and slender axillary panicles. Blooms in June

and July. The whole plant is extremely poisonous; it has a resinous, milky acrid juice, which stains black.

HABITAT.—North America, in Canada and various parts of the United States. It grows in thickets and low ground.

HISTORY.—Rhus is from the Celtic word *rhudd*, which means red, because of the color of the fruit and leaves, in the autumn, of some of its species. Toxicodendron means poison tree. It is a small tree and very poisonous. The climbing variety gives to the oak and other trees a poisonous, leafy armor. The *Rhus toxicodendron* is properly the Poison Oak, and the *Rhus radicans* the Poison Ivy, but the two are, and should be, one. *Radicans* is from the French, *radicare*, meaning to take root, because the stem sends out roots for climbing. It is used as an indelible ink for marking clothing; also as an ingredient in liquid shoe-polish. It has been used to a limited extent in old-school pharmacy. Hahnemann introduced it into the Homœopathic practice in 1816.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE. — “The fresh leaves.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Solids.....	100 gm.
Plant moisture.....	200 C. C.
Strong alcohol.....	824 C. C.

DRUG POWER.— $\text{Ø } \frac{1}{10}$ .

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture, and *nine* parts dispensing alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—The third decimal potency and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH RHUS TOX HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—It has eleven special centers of action through the cerebro-spinal nervous system.

I. *Skin*. Whether the poison is taken internally, inhaled, or applied externally, it soon produces an irritation of the skin, much like vesicular erysipelas, eczema and pemphigus. It also produces sour sweat.

II. *Mucous Membranes*. It produces inflammation of the fauces and of the gastro-intestinal canal.

III. *Eyes*. It causes acute rheumatism, conjunctivities and strumous ophthalmia.

IV. *Lungs*. It causes congestion, infiltration and typhoid pneumonia.

V. *Mouth*. It produces acute inflammation, especially of the fauces, and sordes on the teeth.

VI. *Stomach*. The appetite is lost, and it causes nausea, vomiting and gastritis.

VII. *Abdomen*. The condition here is one of typhoid enteritis, tympanitis and involuntary stools.

VIII. *Sero-Fibrous Tissue*. In the tendons and faciae it produces a rheumatoid inflammation.

IX. *Lymphatics*. It causes acidity of the secretions and produces congestion and inflammation.

X. *Blood*. It causes septic fever and increases the fibrine of the blood.

XI. *Cerebro-Spinal System*. It produces profound depression and rheumatic paralysis.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.—At night, especially after midnight; before a rain storm; from getting wet, and especially from getting wet while perspiring; in cold, wet weather; from cold in general; in damp, cold places, or in winter; from sprains; while at rest, and on beginning to move.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AMELIORATION.—During the day; in warm, dry weather, from continued motion; change of position; from warm and hot things.

CONDITION OF THE MIND.—Much anxiety and great restlessness; full of sad thoughts, especially in the evening and at night; ill-humored, fretful and impatient; memory is poor, forgets easily; stupefaction, insensibility, low mild delirium.

THERAPEUTIC RANGE.—Paralysis, rheumatism and rheumatic affections, physconia peritonealis, all complaints from getting wet while overheated; bad effects from sprains or bruises; glandular swellings, indurations and suppurations; paralysis of the sphincter of the bladder, nocturnal enuresis, erysipelas of the scrotum, vesicular, pustular and herpetic eruptions; exanthemata, dropsy, intermittent, remittent and typhoid fevers; mild catarrhal affections, typhoid pneumonia, puerperal fever, ophthalmia.

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—The tincture of *Rhus* may be given in dose, m,  $\frac{1}{10}$ —j.

Homœopathic tincture, dose, gtt. j—ij.

TREATMENT FOR POISONING.—There should be used freely as an application, a carbolized, alkaline wash to neutralize the poison. Dobell's solution, followed by fluid extract of *grindelia robusta*, diluted 1 to 10 with water. Carbolate of soda or any of the following are good applicatives. Alum curd, hyposulphite of soda, distilled extract of *hamamelis*; dust parts with aristol, camphor dissolved in *arnica*, decoctions of white or black oak bark, saturated solution of boracic acid. For sores that remain, the oxide of zinc ointment will be found very efficient. Fomentations of warm milk and sweet oil are very helpful to the swollen and inflamed parts.

The following remedies should be consulted for internal treatment in these cases: *Bryonia*, *Belladonna*, *Apis mellifica*, *Veratrum viride*, *Arsenicum album*, *Sanguinaria* and Sulphur.

## ROBINIA PSEUDACACIA.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering kind.*

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous, or exogenous growth.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ, inclosed seed.*

BOTANICAL DIVISION I.—*Polypetalous.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Leguminosæ, and the Pulse family.*

GENUS.—*Robinia.*

SPECIES.—*Pseudacacia*

COMMON NAME.—*Locust, Black Locust.*

DESCRIPTION OF TREE.—*Robinia* is a deciduous tree. It grows to the height of from 35 to 75 feet, and is from 1 to 4 feet in diameter. It has an erect, straight trunk, with dark, rough bark and light yellow, hard, durable wood. Its branches are naked, spinous when young, the spines taking the place of stipules. The leaves are nearly sessile, oddpinnate, oblong, and the leaflets are smooth with prickly spines. The flowers are white and fragrant; they grow in slender, loose, pendant axillary racemes, and bloom in May and June.

HABITAT.—In the United States—Pennsylvania, Illinois and southward. It is cultivated as an ornamental tree and also for its valuable timber.

**HISTORY.**—The name, Robinia, is in honor of John Robin, who was herbalist to Henry IV. of France, and his son Vespasian Robin, who first cultivated the locust tree in Europe. Dr. Burt first mentioned it in Homœopathic literature in 1864.

**PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.**—"The fresh bark of the young twigs, or of the root."

**FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.**—

Solids.....	100 gm.
Plant moisture.....	185 c. c.
Strong alcohol.....	840 c. c.

**DRUG POWER.**— $\emptyset$   $\frac{1}{10}$ .

**HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.**—*One* part tincture, and *nine* parts dispensing alcohol.

**MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.**—The second decimal potency and higher.

**NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH ROBINIA HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.**—It has two special centers of action, through the cerebro-spinal nervous system.

I. *Vagi*. It produces nausea and vomiting, which is very acid.

II. *Gastro Intestinal Canal*. It produces indigestion and excessive irritability.

**TIME AND CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.**—In the afternoon and at night; on motion, and on pressure.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AMELIORATION.—In the morning, and while quiet.

CONDITION OF THE MIND.—Very irritable and low-spirited.

THERAPEUTIC RANGE.—Robinia is a very useful remedy in gastric diseases and sick headache, sour indigestion in infants, cholera infantum, dyspepsia, heartburn, diarrhœa, etc.

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—The Homœopathic tincture of Robinia may be given in dose, gtt. x—xx.

ANTIDOTES FOR ROBINIA.—Camphor, Ipecacuanha, Chamomilla and Coffee.

## RUMEX CRISPUS.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering plant.*

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous, or exogenous plant.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ, inclosed seed.*

BOTANICAL DIVISION III.—*Apetalous.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Polygonaceæ, and the Buckwheat family.*

GENUS.—*Rumex.*

SPECIES.—*Crispus.*

COMMON NAME—*Yellow Dock.*

DESCRIPTION OF PLANT.—*Rumex Crispus* is a compact, perennial herb. The stem rises annually to a height of from 3 to 4 feet. It is smooth, angular, furrowed and somewhat zigzag. The leaves are lanceolate, petiolate, whorled, acute, with the margins strongly wavy curled; they are smooth, light-greenish in color; the radical leaves are long petioled, truncate; the cauline acute at both ends, nearly sessile. The flowers are greenish in color, numerous, small, and grow in long, slender racemes. They bloom from May to August. The root is spindle-shaped and yellow in color.

HABITAT.—Its original home is Europe, but has become naturalized in the United States, and is found nearly everywhere in the eastern part. *Rumex* is a very trouble-

some weed, quite difficult to eradicate. It grows in grassy places and along roadsides.

HISTORY.—The name Rumex is derived from the French word *rumex*, which is the name of a kind of lance, so named from the shape of the leaves.

Crispus means curled, wrinkled, because its radical leaves are curled on the margin. It was introduced into the Homœopathic practice by Dr. Joslin, in 1852.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The fresh root.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Solids .....	100 gm.
Plant moisture .....	200 c. c.
Distilled water .....	200 c. c.
Strong alcohol .....	635 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\emptyset_{10}^1$ .

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture, *three* parts distilled water, and *six* parts strong alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—The third decimal potency and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH RUMEX HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—It has four special centers of action through the vegetative nervous system.

I. *Mucous Membrane*. It produces an hyperæsthetic condition of the larynx and trachea.

II. *Skin*. In the skin it produces herpes and scabies, which are greatly aggravated by cold air.

III. *Lymphatics.* The lymphatic glands are hypertrophied and the secretions are acrid.

IV. *Digestive Organs.* It produces a morning diarrhœa.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.—The diarrhœa is aggravated in the early morning and the cough in the evening on lying down; from cold, damp, raw weather, from cold air and from lying down.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AMELIORATION.—Through the day; from warm air and from being covered up; after eating.

CONDITION OF THE MIND.—He has a serious expression on the face, suicidal mood, very low-spirited; does not like mental exertion and is very irritable.

THERAPEUTIC RANGE.—Rumex is a good remedy for irritation of the larynx and trachea, for acute catarrh of larynx and bronchial tubes; also for dyspepsia and diarrhœa. It has been used with good effect in scabies, herpes and many chronic skin diseases.

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—Fluid extract of Rumex is used in dose, f ʒ ss—j.

Decoction of Rumex (fresh root ʒ ij, to water, Oj), dose, f ʒ j—iv.

Homœopathic tincture, dose, gtt. x—xx.

ANTIDOTES FOR RUMEX.—Camphor, Belladonna, Hyoscyamus, Conium, Lachesis and Phosphorus.

## RUTA GRAVEOLENS.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering kind.*

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous, or exogenous growth.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ, inclosed seed.*

BOTANICAL DIVISION I.—*Polypetalous.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Rutaceæ, and the Rue family.*

GENUS.—*Ruta.*

SPECIES.—*Graveolens.*

COMMON NAME.—*Rue.*

DESCRIPTION OF SHRUB.—*Ruta graveoleus* is an evergreen under-shrub. It has several stems which grow to the height of about 2 feet. They are shrubby, branching, cylindrical and slender. The leaves are alternate, petiolate, supra-decompound; the leaflets are oblong, the terminal ones obovate; the uppermost leaves are simple-pinnate, triangular-ovate in outline, obtusely-cunate, sub-coriaceous and bluish-green. The flowers are yellow and appear in terminal, branched corymbs on subdivided peduncles. The plant throughout is filled with transparent dots, and the leaves are beset with little glands which contain an oil of strong balsamic odor and of an aromatic, bitter, acrid taste.

HABITAT.—It is indigenous to western Asia and the Canary Islands, and has become naturalized in southern

Europe, where it is quite common in sterile waste places. It is cultivated in India and the United States.

**HISTORY.**—The name, *Ruta*, means about the same in all languages. *Graveolens* means strong-smelling, because of its strong odor. The leaves were officinal from 1830 to 1880, and the volatile oil from 1870 to 1890. *Ruta* was used in the time of Hippocrates. Hahnemann introduced it into the Homœopathic practice in 1818.

**PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.**—"The whole fresh plant."

**FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.**—

Solids.....	100 gm.
Plant moisture.....	300 c. c.
Strong alcohol.....	730 c. c.

**DRUG POWER.**— $\emptyset_{10}^1$ .

**HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.**—*One* part tincture, *two* parts distilled water, and *seven* parts strong alcohol.

**MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.**—The second decimal potency and higher.

**NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH RUTA HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.**—It has three special centers of action through the cerebro-spinal nervous system.

I. *Periosteum, Bones, Joints and Cartilages.* Producing symptoms of a rheumatic character.

II. *Eyes.* Here it produces rheumatism or rheumatoid inflammation.

III. *Female Generative Organs.* It causes congestion and muscular contraction of the uterus.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.—In cold, wet weather; while sitting and while at rest.

CAUSE OF AMELIORATION.—Motion will cause the patient to feel better.

CONDITION OF THE MIND.—Very much dissatisfied with himself and everybody else; inclined to be quarrelsome; very low-spirited and anxious; melancholy, with much mental dejection, especially toward evening.

THERAPEUTIC RANGE.—Bruises and mechanical injuries of the bones and the periosteum, inflammation of the periosteum, rheumatic difficulties, bad effects from straining the eyes; rheumatism, especially of the wrist and ankles; metrorrhagia and threatened abortion. A decoction of the fresh leaves is frequently used as an injection to destroy ascarides.

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—*Ruta graveolens* may be given in dose, gr. v—xx.

The Oil of Rue, dose, m, ij—v.

The Homœopathic tincture, dose, gtt. x—xx.

ANTIDOTE FOR RUTA.—Camphor.

## SABAL SERRULATA.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering kind.*

BOTANICAL CLASS II.—*Monocotyledonous, or endogenous growth.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Palmaceæ, and the Pine family.*

GENUS.—*Sabal.*

SPECIES.—*Serrulata.*

COMMON NAME.—*Saw Palmetto.*

DESCRIPTION OF SHRUB.—Saw Palmetto is a creeping, ever-green shrub which grows to the length of from 2 to 3 feet. The leaves are densely set and large, palmately fan-shaped, plaited and many cleft, with fibrous threads hanging between the segments; they have aculeate-serrate petioles. The flowers are small, perfect and greenish purple in color; they appear on a thick, branching spadix, and bloom from June to August. The fruit is oblong-oviate, dark purple or brown in color, and ripens in October, November and early part of December, its yield being larger each alternate year. It contains a seed which resembles that of an olive; it has an aromatic odor and a sweetish, pungently bitter taste. The roots are large and fibrous and extend outward several feet from the stem.

HABITAT.—United States, from South Carolina to Florida. Usually found in barren parts of the country.

HISTORY—I suppose the name Sabal is taken from *Saba*, a species of bean, because of the resemblance of the seed or pit. Serrulata, from *serratus*, a saw, notched on the edge like a saw. Saw Palmetto is one of our new remedies and is at the present time being used quite extensively.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The fresh ripe fruit.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Solids.....	100 gm.
Plant moisture.....	500 c. c.
Strong alcohol.....	537 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\emptyset \frac{1}{10}$ .

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture *four* parts distilled water, and *five* parts strong alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED. — The American Institute Pharmacopeia recommends the third decimal potency and higher, but Saw Palmetto is being extensively used and recommended in the tincture.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH SAW PALMETTO HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—It has eight special centers of action through the great sympathetic nervous system.

I. *Mucous Membranes.* In the mucous membranes of the nose, throat and lungs, it produces a catarrhal inflammation.

II. *Testicles.* It produces an increased activity and hypertrophy of the testicles.

III. *Ovaries.* It causes congestion and increases menstruation.

IV. *Mammæ*. It produces an increased secretion and causes hypertrophy.

V. *Prostate Gland*. It increases the nutrition and greatly enlarges the prostate gland.

VI. *Bladder and Urethra*. It produces irritability and catarrhal inflammation.

VII. *Kidneys*. It causes diuresis.

VIII. *General Nutrition*. It greatly stimulates the general nutrition and increases the weight.

‘THERAPEUTIC RANGE.—*Sabal serrulata* is especially useful in all prostatic difficulties, with painful and difficult urination, sub-acute and chronic prostatitis, atrophy of the prostate gland, enlarged prostate, especially in old men; wasting of the testes and loss of sexual power, epididymitis, chronic and sub-acute with painful coitus, atrophy of the *mammæ*, uterine and ovarian atrophy, catarrh of the nose, chronic bronchitis, phthisis pulmonalis, with copious expectoration, malnutrition, with great emaciation.

The following is taken from Dr. W. B. McCoy's "Newer Remedies." "This most wonderful remedy you will find indicated in all disorders of the genito-urinary organs, or those influencing or being influenced by them, such as inability to retain the urine, an inability to expel the urine, for dribbling or making a small stream when micturating, for any form of impotency, troubles of any kind of the prostates, deficiency in the flow of milk of mothers. It is also used by many doctors as a fat producer, tissue builder,

and general glandular stimulant; also for enuresis in children.”

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—*Sabal serrulata*, fluid extract, may be given in dose, f 3 ss—ij.

The Homœopathic tincture is recommended in dose, gtt. xx—3 j, every four hours.

## SABINA.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering kind.*

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous, or exogenous growth.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS II.—*Gymnospermæ, naked seed.*

BOTANICAL DIVISION III.—*Apetalous.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Coniferæ, and the Pine family.*

GENUS.—*Juniperus.*

SPECIES.—*Sabina.*

COMMON NAME.—*Savin.*

DESCRIPTION OF SHRUB.—*Sabina* is a compact evergreen shrub. It grows to a height of from 3 to 15 feet, spreading by many divided branches. The trunk has a pale, reddish-brown scaly bark. The slender branches and bright green young twigs are closely covered with short, acute, imbricating leaves. The leaves are opposite, or in threes. They are erect, smooth, firm, pointed and dark green with a glandular surface in the middle. They are very bitter and have a strong, disagreeable smell. The flowers are very small, unisexual, diœcious; the male in catkins, the female in cones at the extremities of the lateral branches. The fruit is berry-like, about the size of a pea, bluish-purple, whitish bloom, soft, inclosing 1 to 3 seeds.

HABITAT.—Siberia, Europe, Canada and Northern United States, from Maine to Wisconsin, along the great lakes and northward.

HISTORY.—The name, Sabina, is from the Latin *sabinus*, of the Sabines, a town and people of ancient Italy, who used this juniper as incense. Juniperus is a Celtic word, meaning rough, or rude, alluding to its foliage.

The Latin *juvenis* means young, and *parere*, to produce, because the young fruit and leaves are continually replacing the old. Hahnemann introduced Sabina into the Homœopathic practice.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The fresh stem and leaves.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Solids .....	100 gm.
Plant moisture.....	112 c. c.
Strong alcohol.....	903 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\emptyset \frac{1}{10}$ .

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture and *nine* parts dispensing alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—The second decimal potency and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH SABINA HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—It has six special centers of action through the cerebro-spinal system.

I. *Gastro-Intestinal Canal*. It produces a violent inflammation, with bloody stools.

II. *Mucous Membrane*. It produces an acute inflammation of the mucous membrane of the intestines.

III. *Urinary Organs*. It produces acute inflammation and albuminuria.

IV. *Female Sexual Organs*. It produces congestion, inflammation, and causes abortion.

V. *Circulation*. Small doses stimulate the circulation and large doses paralyze it.

VI. *Fibrous Tissues*. It produces arthritis and condylomata.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.—In the morning and at night; in a warm room, in bed, or from warm air.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AMELIORATION.—During the day, in the open air when cool, and from cold.

CONDITION OF THE MIND.—She does not like music; it is almost intolerable. Hypochondriacal mood; very anxious and apprehensive.

THERAPEUTIC RANGE.—Sabina is worthy of our attention in the following diseased conditions: Menorrhagia, metrorrhagia, abortion, leucorrhœa, amenorrhœa, sterility, dysuria, urethritis, metastatic hæmoptysis, metritis, chlorosis, hysteria, arthritic affections, condylomata, etc.

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—The fluid extract of Sabina may be given in dose, m, v—xx.

The Oil of Savine, dose, m, ij—v.

The Homœopathic tincture, dose, gtt. iiij—viij.

ANTIDOTES FOR SABINA.—Camphor, Pulsatilla and Secale cornutum.

## SALIX NIGRA.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering kind.*

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous, or exogenous growth.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ, inclosed seed.*

BOTANICAL DIVISION III.—*Apetalous.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Salicaceæ, and the Willow family.*

GENUS.—*Salix.*

SPECIES.—*Nigra.*

COMMON NAME.—*Black Willow.*

DESCRIPTION OF SHRUB.—*Salix Nigra* is a shrub or small tree which grows to a height of from 15 to 25 feet. The bark is rough and black and the branches are very brittle at the base. The leaves are narrowly lanceolate, pointed and tapering at each end, serrate, smooth (except on the petioles and midrib), and green on both sides. The flowers appear in peduncled catkins on the summit of the lateral leafy branches of the season; scales entire, greenish-yellow, pubescent and falling before the pods are ripe.

HABITAT.—United States, especially southward. It is quite frequently found along streams.

HISTORY.—The name *Salix* is derived from the Celtic word *sal*, meaning near, and *lis*, water, near water, because

this is its favored place of growth. Or perhaps it may come from the Latin word *salire*, meaning to leap, because it grows very rapidly. Nigra is from the Latin *niger*, meaning black. Salix Nigra is one of our comparative new drugs, and is now being employed more than ever before. It was mentioned in Homœopathic literature by Dr. Wright, in 1875.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The fresh bark.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Solids.....	100 gm.
Plant moisture.....	300 c. c.
Distilled water.....	200 c. c.
Strong alcohol....	537 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\emptyset \frac{1}{10}$ .

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture, *four* parts distilled water, and *five* parts strong alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—The third decimal potency and higher, but *Salix nigra* is now being used with splendid results in the tincture and other strong preparations.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH SALIX NIGRA HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—It has at least two special centers of action through the animal nervous system.

I. *Urinary Organs.* It produces diuresis.

II. *Sexual Organs.* It exerts a marked sedative power over the entire sexual system.

**THERAPEUTIC RANGE.**—*Salix nigra* is indicated and may be used with good results in all irritable conditions of the genito-urinary organs, nocturnal emissions, spermatorrhœa, ovaritis, prostatitis, nymphomania, nightly pollutions, and for chronic masturbators; abnormal sexual desire, gonorrhœa, priapism, etc.

**RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.**—The Homœopathic tincture of *Salix nigra* may be given three or four times a day, in dose, gtt. xv—3j.

The fluid extract of *Salix nigra* may be used in m, x—xx.

## SAMBUCUS NIGER.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering kind.*

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous, or exogenous growth.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ, inclosed seed.*

BOTANICAL DIVISION II.—*Gamopetalous.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Caprifoliaceæ and the Honeysuckle family.*

GENUS.—*Sambucus.*

SPECIES.—*Niger.*

COMMON NAME.—*European Elder.*

DESCRIPTION OF TREE.—*Sambucus niger* is a deciduous tree.

It grows to a height of from 15 to 20 feet and is branching toward the top; the bark is rough, whitish and filled with whitish, light, spongy pith. The leaves are opposite and petioled; they are about 1 to 3 inches long, odd-pinnate, the two to four opposite leaflets oval, rounded, sharply serrate, and shining; paler beneath. The flowers are creamy-white in color; they grow in five-parted cymes; some are sessile. They have a sweetish, faint smell; they bloom from May to July.

HABITAT.—Great Britain, nearly all parts of Europe, Siberia, Caucasus and Japan. It grows in woods and waste places.

**HISTORY.**—The name, *Sambucus*, is derived from the Latin *sambuca*, the name of a musical instrument, which is said to have been made of this elder. It was used as a medicine by Hyppocrates about 400 years before Christ. Hahnemann introduced it into the Homœopathic practice, in 1819.

**PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.**—"The fresh leaves and flowers."

**FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.**—

Solids.....	100 gm.
Plant moisture.....	233 c. c.
Distilled water.....	267 c. c.
Strong alcohol.....	537 c. c.

**DRUG POWER.**— $\emptyset$   $1^{10}$ .

**HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.**—*One* part tincture, *four* parts distilled water, and *five* parts strong alcohol.

**MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.**—The second decimal potency and higher.

**NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH SAMBUCUS HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.**—It has two special centers of action through the cerebro-spinal nervous system.

I. *Mucous Membrane.* It produces a catarrhal inflammation, especially of the lungs.

II. *Skin.* Upon the skin it acts as a powerful sudorific.

**TIME AND CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.**—In the mornings, and while at rest.

CAUSE OF AMELIORATION.—From motion, and from sitting up in bed.

CONDITION OF THE MIND.—Anxious, restless, and very easily startled; trembling anxiety; very fretful.

THERAPEUTIC RANGE.—Coryza, chronic cough, mucous phthisis, cough, asthma millari, snuffles, croup, whooping cough, hectic fever, intermittent fever and dropsy.

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—Sambucus may be given in dose, gr. xv—xxx.

Tincture of Sambucus, dose, f 3 j—ij.

Homœopathic tincture, dose, gtt. v—x.

ANTIDOTES FOR SAMBUCUS NIGER.—Camphor and Arsenicum.

## SANGUINARIA CANADENSIS.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering plant.*

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous, or exogenous plant.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ, inclosed seed.*

BOTANICAL DIVISION I.—*Polypetalous.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Papaveraceæ, and the Poppy family.*

GENUS.—*Sanguinaria.*

SPECIES.—*Canadensis.*

COMMON NAME.—*Blood Root, Red Puccoon, Tetterwort.*

DESCRIPTION OF PLANT.—*Sanguinaria* is a perennial herb.

The leaves are about 3 inches long and 4 to 5 inches wide, heart-shaped at base, reniform, light green, and glaucous beneath. They are palmately-lobed and grow on long, red orange-colored petioles. Five to nine leaves arises from each bud of the rhizome. The flowers are white and handsome; they are about 1 to 1½ inches in diameter, and grow on a one-flowered, naked scape, about 6 inches high. They bloom in April and May. The root is red, cylindrical, about 2 to 4 inches long and ¼ to ¾ of an inch thick; it is slightly branched, with fibrous roots beneath, and has an abundant red orange-colored juice, which is very acrid.

HABITAT.—Canada and the United States. It grows very commonly in open, rich woods and along shaded streams.

HISTORY.—The name *Sanguinaria* is derived from *sanguis*, or *sanguinem*, meaning blood, because the plant when injured emits blood-like juice; *Canadensis*, Canadian, belonging to Canada, because it grows abundantly there. The aborigines used the juice for painting their faces, clothing and implements. It has been used by the old school since 1829. Dr. Bute introduced it into the Homœopathic practice, in 1837.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The fresh root.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Solids.....	100 gm.
Plant moisture.....	300 c. c.
Distilled water.....	100 c. c.
Strong alcohol.....	635 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\text{O}_{\frac{1}{16}}$ .

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture, *three* parts distilled water, and *six* parts strong alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—The third decimal potency and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH SANGUINARIA HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—It has eight special centers of action through the cerebro-spinal nervous system.

I. *Mucous Membranes.* It produces an acute inflammation of the mucous membranes of the lungs and stomach.

II. *Stomach.* It produces violent emesis, acute inflammation and increased secretion.

III. *Liver.* It stimulates the liver and increases the biliary secretion.

IV. *Glands.* It produces copious salivation.

V. *Cerebro-Spinal System.* It produces paralysis of the respiratory center and spinal paralysis.

VI. *Heart.* It produces paralysis of the inhibitory nerves and lessens the blood pressure.

VII. *Vaso-motor System.* It at first stimulates the vaso-motor nerves and later it paralyzes them.

VIII. *Temperature.* It always lessens the amount of temperature.

**TIME AND CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.**—In the morning, and especially in the evening; from light, open air, noise and motion.

**TIME AND CAUSE OF AMELIORATION.**—During the day; when quiet; in a dark room and after vomiting.

**CONDITION OF THE MIND.**—Much confused feeling, which is relieved by eructation; irritable, morose and angry; feeling of dread; much anxiety before vomiting and delirium; can not bear to have a person walking about in the room.

**THERAPEUTIC RANGE.**—Coryza, whooping cough, croup, asthma, pneumonia, typhoid pneumonia, hæmoptysis,

pulmonary consumption, hydrothorax, jaundice, sick headache, hectic fever, dyspepsia, diarrhoea and rheumatism.

**RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.**—The tincture of Sanguinaria may be given in dose, m, x—f 3 j.

The Homœopathic tincture, dose, gtt. x—xx.

Fluid extract of Sanguinaria, dose, m, v—xv.

Vinegar of Sanguinaria, dose, m, xv—xl.

As a simple expectorant Sanguinaria should be given in dose, gr. j—viiij, or of the tincture, m, j—v.

**TREATMENT FOR POISONING.**—The antidotes for Sanguinaria are diffusible stimulants. The stomach and bowels should be emptied; may be washed out with warm water. The patient should be kept warm, artificial respiration should be maintained, and digitalis, amyl-nitrate or strychnine may be given hypodermically, and if necessary to relieve pain, morphine and atropine may be used.

## SARSAPARILLA.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering kind.*

BOTANICAL CLASS II.—*Monocotyledonous, or endogenous growth.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Smilacæ, and the Smilax family.*

GENUS.—*Smilax.*

SPECIES.—*Officinalis, medica, papyraceæ.*

COMMON NAME.—*Sarsaparilla, Wild liquorice.*

DESCRIPTION OF SHRUB.—Sarsaparilla is a climbing, deciduous shrub. It has many stiff, woody, angular, ridged, quadrangular stems, with prickles at nodes. The leaves are about a foot long and 4 to 5 inches broad. They are alternate and petiolate, ovate and lanceolate, leathery, smooth and glaucous beneath. The roots are long and slender and covered with a wrinkled bark. They have a mucilaginous and slightly bitter taste. Internally they are mealy, yellowish white, compact and easily split. When dried, as found in the market, they are long and cylindrical, somewhat furrowed longitudinally and beset with thin branching fibers; the color is bright-brownish or reddish-yellow.

HABITAT.—From Mexico to Brazil, and cultivated in the Island of Jamaica. It grows in swampy, tropical forests, which are very deleterious to health, and are only explored with great difficulty.

**HISTORY.**—The name, Sarsaparilla, is derived from *zarzaparilla*, *zarza*, meaning a bramble, and *parilla*, a vine, or it may come from *Parillo*, the name of a physician who discovered and employed it. *Medica*, the name of a species, is from *medicus*, meaning medical, curative, because of its healing properties. *Papyracea*, from papyrus, because the leaves and pith can be used to write upon. Sarsaparilla was a popular remedy in Europe as early as 1545, and has continued to be popular to the present time. Hahnemann introduced it into the Homœopathic practice, in 1818.

**PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.**—"The dried root, as imported from Jamaica, or red Sarsaparilla, as imported from Central America."—*A. I. P.*

**FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.**—

Sarsaparilla .....	100 gm.
Distilled water .....	500 c.c.
Strong alcohol .....	537 c.c.

**DRUG POWER.**— $\emptyset \frac{1}{10}$ .

**HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.**—*One* part tincture, *four* parts distilled water, and *five* parts strong alcohol.

**MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.**—The second decimal potency and higher.

**NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH SARSAPARILLA HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.**—It has three special centers of action through the vegetative nervous system.

I. *Lymphatics.* Here it acts as an alterative.

II. *Skin*. Producing tettery eruptions and yellow-brown color of the skin.

III. *Kidneys*. Here it has a tendency to produce lithiasis or urinary calculi.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.—In the morning; from cold air and from yawning.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AMÉLIORATION.—In the evening and on motion.

CONDITION OF THE MIND.—Anxious, depressed feeling, caused by pains, or accompanies the pains; morose, gloomy and irritable; impatient and changeable.

THERAPEUTIC RANGE.—Rheumatic and arthritic affections, herpes, ulcers and urinary calculi, tettery eruptions and yellow-brown spots on the skin, urinary tenesmus, chronic urethritis, Bright's disease, leucorrhœa and menstrual difficulties. Smoking the root will frequently relieve asthma.

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—Fluid extract of Sarsaparilla, dose, f 3 ss—ij.

Compound fluid extract of Sarsaparilla, dose, f 3 ss—j.

Compound decoction of Sarsaparilla, dose, f 3 j—iv.

Compound syrup of Sarsaparilla, dose, f 3 ss—3 ss.

Extract of Sarsaparilla, dose, gr. v—xxx.

The Homœopathic tincture, dose, 3 j—ij.

ANTIDOTES FOR SARSAPARILLA.—Camphor, Mercurius, Lycopodium and Nux vomica.

## SCUTELLARIA LATERIFLORA.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering plant.*

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous, or exogenous plant.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ, inclosed seed.*

BOTANICAL DIVISION II.—*Gamopetalous.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Labiataë, and the Labiate family.*

GENUS.—*Scutellaria.*

SPECIES.—*Lateriflora.*

COMMON NAME.—*Skull Cap.*

DESCRIPTION OF PLANT.—*Scutellaria* is a perennial herb.

The stem grows to a height of 1 to 2 feet; it is erect, branched, smooth and quadrangular. The leaves are opposite and about 2 inches long, ovate, acuminate, serrate and petiolate. The flowers single, small, and blue in color. They grow in opposite, axillary, unilateral leafy racemes. They bloom in July and August.

HABITAT.—*Scutellaria* is indigenous to North America, from Canada to Florida and westward to British America, Oregon and New Mexico. It grows in wet shady places and on the banks of streams.

HISTORY.—The name *Scutellaria* is derived from *scutella* meaning a small vessel, because of the resemblance of the calyx. *Lateriflora*, from *lateris*, side, and *floris*,

flower, because the flowers grow on long one-sided leafy racemes. Skull Cap, because the inverted cup, calyx appears like a helmet with the visor raised, and after flowering closes upon seed as a cap, hence like cap fitting the skull. Dr. Hale introduced it into the Homœopathic practice, in 1864.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The fresh plant.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Solids.....	100 gm.
Plant moisture.....	500 c. c.
Strong alcohol.....	537 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\emptyset$   $\frac{1}{10}$ .

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture  
*four* parts distilled water, and *five* parts strong alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—The second decimal potency and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH SCUTELLARIA HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—It has one special center of action through the animal nervous system.

I. *Cerebro-Spinal System*. It produces excessive hysteria and hyperæsthesia.

CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.—When in a close atmosphere.

CAUSE OF AMELIORATION.—While moving about in the open air.

CONDITION OF THE MIND.—Extreme nervous excitability, hysterical with excessive excitement.

**THERAPEUTIC RANGE.**—Scutellaria is a splendid remedy in nervous depression following fevers, subsultus tendinum, delirium tremens, epilepsy, catalepsy, and other spasmodic affections. It is of especial value in hysteria and nervous debility from any cause. It is a splendid remedy in hysteria when there is excessive excitement, chorea, twitching of muscles, hyperæsthesia, neuralgia, convulsions and intermittents.

**RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.**—Tincture of Scutellaria may be given in dose, f 3 j—ij.

Fluid extract of Scutellaria, dose, f 3 ss—j.

The Homœopathic tincture, dose, gtt. x—xv.

## SECALE CORUNTUM.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES II.—*Cryptogamous, or flowerless plant.*

BOTANICAL CLASS III.—*Acrogenous, plant with stem and branches, and growth from summit.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS II.—*Thallophytes, has neither true woody fibre nor vessels.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Fungi, and the Mushroom family.*

GENUS.—*Claviceps.*

SPECIES.—*Purpuræ.*

COMMON NAME.—*Rye, Ergot, Spurred Rye.*

DESCRIPTION OF FUNGUS.—“Rye Ergot is a fungus, growing upon the seed of the secale cereal and other grain. The grains, or ergots, are from  $\frac{1}{3}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long and  $\frac{1}{8}$  to  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch in diameter, sub-cylindrical or obtusely triangular, tapering toward the ends, generally somewhat curved, transversely fissured, having three longitudinal furrows and a detachable yellow hood at the apex; externally it is purplish-black, internally whitish, with purplish striæ; the surface is of uniform texture and breaks with a smooth fracture. It has a peculiar, often offensive, odor, a rancid taste and deteriorates when kept a long time.”—*American Institute Pharmacopeia.*

HABITAT.—Eastern countries, Russia; cultivated in Spain, Germany, France and the United States, and perhaps other countries.

**HISTORY.**—Ergot is a French word meaning a spur, because of its spur shape. Claviceps, from *clava*, a club, alluding to the shape of the sclerotium. Purpuræ, from *purpuræres*, meaning purple colored. Secale, from *secare*, to cut, or from the Celtic word *sega*, a sickle, because the grain has to be cut down, or because it is curved like a sickle. Secale as a medicine in obstetrical practice was first mentioned in the sixteenth century. Hartlaub and Trinks introduced it into the Homœopathic practice, in 1832.

**PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.**—"The whole (fresh dried) fungus. It should be gathered at the time of its greatest development, which is just before harvesting, and the preparation should be made fresh each season."  
—*American Institute Pharmacopeia*.

**FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.**—

Secale.....	100 gm.
Distilled water.....	300 c. c.
Strong alcohol.....	730 c. c.

**DRUG POWER.**— $\text{Ø}_{10}^1$ .

**HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.**—*One* part tincture, *two* parts distilled water, and *seven* parts strong alcohol.

**MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.**—*Dilution*, the third decimal potency and higher. *Trituration*, the first decimal potency and higher. It should be freshly prepared.

**NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH SECALE HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.**—It has ten special centers of action through the cerebro-spinal nervous system.

I. *Heart.* It produces paralysis of the inhibitory nerves, and the pulsation is greatly lessened.

II. *Circulation.* It causes a tonic contraction of the arteries and dilates the veins.

III. *Temperature.* It greatly lowers the temperature, sometimes as much as five degrees.

IV. *Uterus.* It will produce abortion. It causes violent tetanic contractions of the uterus from arterial anæmia and venous hyperæmia. The death of the foetus is caused from uterine tetanus.

V. *Stomach.* It produces violent emesis and hæmatemesis.

VI. *Intestines.* It increases the peristaltic action of the small intestines and causes a watery diarrhœa.

VII. *Sphincter Muscles.* It paralyzes the sphincter muscles.

VIII. *Cerebro-Spinal System.* It produces formication, muscular cramps and epilepsy.

IX. *Eyes.* It dilates the pupils and produces amaurosis from arterial anæmia.

X. *Skin.* It causes diaphoresis, furuncles, eczema, gangrene and purpura.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.—At night, in child-bed, during the menses, by warmth and heat applied to the body.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AMELIORATION.—During the day; from cold air and from getting cold; from sweat.

CONDITION OF THE MIND.—Great anxiety and fear of death; sleepy, stupid condition; senses are all dull; delirium may be of a mild or raving nature.

**THERAPEUTIC RANGE.**—Hæmorrhages, especially from uterus; atonic hæmorrhages during the critical age; abortion; irregular, spasmodic, weak, or ceasing labor pains; suppressed or deranged lochia; after pains; retained placenta; convulsions; paralysis; gangrene; ulcers; anthrax; Asiatic and sporadic cholera; spinal congestion and irritation.—*Cowperthwait*.

**RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.**—Ergot of Rye may be given in dose, gr. x—3j.

Fluid extract of Ergot, dose, m, x—f 3j.

Extract of Ergot, dose, gr. v—x.

Wine of Ergot, dose, f 3j—f 3ss.

Homœopathic tincture, dose, f 3ss—ij.

**TREATMENT FOR POISONING.**—The patient should be placed in a hot water bath and cardiac and arterial stimulants should be administered. Coffee and amyl nitrate are good remedies to stimulate the heart, and aconite, veratrum viride and tobacco antagonize the effects of Ergot upon the circulation.

## SENEGA.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering plant.*

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous, or exogenous plant.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ, inclosed seed.*

BOTANICAL DIVISION III.—*Apetalous.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Polygonaceæ, and the Buckwheat family.*

GENUS.—*Polygala.*

SPECIES.—*Senega.*

COMMON NAME.—*Seneca Snake Root.*

DESCRIPTION OF PLANT.—Senega is a perennial, deciduous herb. It has several erect stems, 9 to 15 inches high, smooth, round, leafy, occasionally reddish or purplish below and green above. The leaves are about 1 to 2 inches long and about  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch wide, lanceolate, sessile, margins rough, bright green. The flowers are greenish-white, sessile and very irregular. They bloom in May and June. The root is thick, hard, knotty and sometimes slightly branched. It is somewhat acid and acrid.

HABITAT.—It is found in the United States and grows in woods and rocky soil.

HISTORY.—The name Senega is derived from *Seneca*, a tribe of North American Indians who inhabited western

New York and used it for snake bites. Polygala, from *polus*, much, and *gala*, milk, because it has the reputation of increasing the lacteal secretion in female animals. Dr. Seidel introduced it into the Homœopathic practice in 1830.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The dried root.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Senega .....	100 gm.
Distilled water.....	500 c. c.
Strong alcohol.....	537 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\emptyset \frac{1}{10}$ .

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture, *four* parts distilled water, and *five* parts strong alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—*Dilution*, the third decimal potency and higher. *Trituration*, the first decimal potency and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH SENECA HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—It has four special centers of action through the cerebro-spinal system.

I. *Mucous Membranes*. It produces a catarrhal inflammation, especially in the lungs.

II. *Digestive Organs*. It produces vomiting, colic and watery diarrhœa.

III. *Eyes*. It produces a rheumatoid conjunctivitis.

IV. *Fibro-Serous Tissues*. In the fibro-serous tissues it produces a dropsical effusion.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.—The symptoms are aggravated in the morning and in the evening, also on motion.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AMELIORATION.—While in the open air, and after perspiring.

CONDITION OF THE MIND.—Mental debility, dull, confused feeling, with lassitude and faintness.

THERAPEUTIC RANGE.—Catarrhal diseases of the mucous membranes, especially of the larynx, trachea and bronchi; hydrothorax after inflammation of chest, vomiting, colic and watery diarrhœa, conjunctivitis, iritis and general weakness and flickering of the eyes, ascites and anasarca.

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—Senega may be given in dose, gr. x—xx.

Fluid extract of Senega, dose, m, x—xx.

Syrup of Senega, dose, f ʒ j—ij.

The Homœopathic tincture, dose, ʒ ss—j.

## SPIGELIA.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phanogamous, or flowering plant.*

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous, or exogenous plant.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ, inclosed seed.*

BOTANICAL DIVISION II.—*Gamopetalous.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Loganiaceæ, and the Logania family.*

GENUS.—*Spigelia.*

SPECIES.—*Anthelmia.*

COMMON NAME.—*Pink Root, Worm Grass.*

DESCRIPTION OF PLANT.—*Spigelia* is an annual herb. The stem is from 1 to 1½ feet high; it is rounded, upright and fistulous. The leaves are four in number, terminal and grow in the form of a cross. They are sessile, lanceolate, entire and glabrous. The flowers are white and appear in thin, elongated spikes. They bloom in July. The root is blackish, hairy and divided into numerous long, thin branches. The fresh plant has a nauseous, persistant taste and a fetid odor.

HABITAT.—It is indigenous to South America and the West Indies.

HISTORY.—The name, *Spigelia*, is given in honor of Prof. Adrian von der Spigel, who was professor of anatomy and surgery at Pauda, and the Flemish botanist who

first gave directions for preparing an herbarium. It was admitted to the Alopathic pharmacopeia in 1751. Hahnemann introduced it into the Homœopathic practice in 1819.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The dried herb.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Spigelia.....	100 gm.
Distilled water.....	200 c. c.
Strong alcohol.....	824 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\emptyset \frac{1}{10}$ .

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture, and *nine* parts dispensing alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—*Dilution*, the second decimal potency and higher. *Trituration*, the first decimal potency and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH SPIGELIA HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—It has four special centers of action through the cerebro-spinal nervous system.

I. *Digestive Organs*. It acts as a vermicide and as a mild cathartic.

II. *Cerebro-Spinal System*. It produces neuralgia, vertigo and convulsions.

III. *Eyes*. It produces mydriasis, rheumatic ophthalmia and neuralgia.

IV. *Heart*. It produces rheumatism of the heart, and excessive palpitation.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.—The symptoms are aggravated from morning till midnight, from cold, from motion, from touch, from noise and from turning the eyes.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AMELIORATION.—Better after midnight, during rest and from warmth.

CONDITION OF THE MIND.—Very much disinclined to mental work; the memory is very weak.

THERAPEUTIC RANGE.—Spigelia is a very useful remedy in neuralgia of the fifth pair of nerves. It is also a splendid remedy in rheumatic and neuralgic affections of the heart, organic diseases of the heart, rheumatic ophthalmia and vermicular affections.

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—The tincture of Spigelia may be given in dose, m, v—x.

Homœopathic tincture, dose, gtt. x—xv.

ANTIDOTES FOR SPIGELIA.—Camphor, Pulsatilla, Cocculus indicus and Aurum.

## STAPHYSAGRIA.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering plant.*

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous, or exogenous plant.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ, inclosed seed.*

BOTANICAL DIVISION I.—*Polypetalous.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Ranunculaceæ, and the Crowfoot family.*

GENUS.—*Delphinium.*

SPECIES.—*Staphysagria.*

COMMON NAME.—*Stavesacre.*

DESCRIPTION OF PLANT.—*Staphysagria* is an annual or ornamental herb. The stem is from 3 to 4 feet high, stout, upright, cylindrical, branched and downy. The leaves are from 4 to 5 inches broad, palmately 5 to 9 parted, and on long, hairy petioles. The light-blue or purplish flowers grow in lax racemes, the pedicles are long, stout and hairy. They bloom from April to August. The fruit consists of three downy capsules, in each of which are about twelve seeds packed in two rows. The seeds are about  $\frac{1}{4}$  of an inch long; they are four-sided, pyramidal, sharp angled, testa brownish-gray and wrinkled, enclosing a soft, whitish, oily albumen.

HABITAT.—Mediterranean basin, and cultivated in France and Italy. It grows in waste and shady places.

HISTORY.—The name, Staphysagria, means dried grape or wild grape, because its fruit resembles a cluster of wild grapes. Stavesacre is only a corruption. Delphinum, from *delphinus*, a dolphin, because the unopened flowers are shaped like a dolphin's head. Staphysagria was known to the ancients in the time of Hippocrates. Hahnemann introduced it into the Homœopathic practice in 1819.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The seeds.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Staphysagria.....	100 gm.
Strong alcohol.....	1000 c. c

DRUG POWER.— $\emptyset_{10}^1$ .

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture, and *nine* parts dispensing alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—The first decimal potency and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH STAPHYSAGRIA HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—It has at least four special centers of action through the cerebro-spinal nervous system.

I. *Genito-Urinary Organs.* It causes irritation and chronic inflammation of the prostatic portion of the urethral mucous membrane, sometimes extending to the ejaculatory canals and seminal ducts, causing spermatorrhœa, etc.

II. *Cerebrum.* It produces a pressive, stupefying headache, as if the brain were compressed.

III. *Digestive Tract.* The teeth turn black, crumble and decay. The gums become swollen, spongy, sensitive, and bleed easily. There is hiccough, and much flatulence in the whole abdomen.

IV. *Skin.* Herpes and chronic miliary eruptions.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.—At night and in the morning, from sexual excesses, from loss of fluids, from onanism, from touch.

CONDITION OF THE MIND.—Children are very peevish, push things away indignantly, very sensitive, very indignant over what others do; memory is very weak, especially after sexual excesses or onanism; indifferent and low spirited; mind is persistently dwelling on sexual subjects.

THERAPEUTIC RANGE.—Staphysagria is a good remedy for the bad effects of sexual excesses or onanism; also after the abuse of mercury or thuja, glandular affections and diseases of the bones, syphilis, warts, polypi, herpes, eczema, scrofulous and scorbutic affections, paralysis, arthritis, incised wounds, toothache, hysteria and hypochondria, mental condition when mind dwells too much on sexual subjects, ovarian difficulties from self-abuse, weak puny children who have inherited syphilis. The ointment and liniment are used for killing vermin. In cases of lice, itch, also in rheumatism, neuralgia, earache, toothache, etc.

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—Staphysagria may be given in dose, gr. j—iij.

The fluid extract of Staphysagria, dose, m, j—ij.

Tincture of Staphysagria, dose, m, v—xv.

Extract of Staphysagria, dose, gr.  $\frac{1}{4}$ —j.

The Homœopathic tincture, dose, gtt. v—xv.

TREATMENT FOR POISONING.—Use the stomach pump or emetics, give large draughts of warm water, use diffusable stimulants, keep the patient warm and quiet, powdered charcoal or tannin may be employed. To relieve spasms, inhale chloroform or give chloral hydrate 3 ss, or Potassium bromide 3j. All possible haste must be made, as death is usually due to asphyxia.

## STELLARIA MEDIA.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous*, or *flowering plant*.

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous*, or *exogenous plant*.

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ*.

BOTANICAL DIVISION I.—*Polypetalous*.

NAT. ORDER.—*Caryophyllaceæ*, and the *Pink family*.

GENUS.—*Stellaria*.

SPECIES.—*Media*.

COMMON NAME.—*Common Chickweed*.

DESCRIPTION OF PLANT.—*Stellaria Media*, or the common Chickweed, is considered an annual plant. The stems are much branched, spreading, flacid, marked longitudinally with one or two pubescent lines. The leaves are opposite, ovate or oblong, small, about  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches long. The lower leaves are on hairy stalks or petioles, the upper ones are sessile and narrower. The flowers are small, white and star-shaped; they grow on rather long, slender stalks, in irregularly-forked leafy cymes. The petals are shorter than the calyx, two-parted and narrow lobes. Stamens 3 to 10, and styles 3.

HABITAT.—The habitat of this plant is Europe, Asia and America. It is quite commonly found in damp ground.

HISTORY.—The name, *Stellaria*, is derived from the Latin *stella*, meaning a star, in allusion to the star-shaped flowers.

Media is from the Latin *medius*, meaning middle, referring to the longitudinal, pubescent stem lines. *Stellaria media* is one of our newer remedies. It was proved by Dr. Frederick Kopp, of Australia, in 1893, who said that his attention was drawn to it by his friend, Rev. F. H. Brett, who had rubbed some of the tincture into the enlarged and painful finger joints of his wife with rapid and permanent relief. A number of our medical journals have spoken in high terms of *Stellaria*, and it bids fair to be one of our excellent rheumatic remedies.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The whole plant excepting the root.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Solids.....	100 gm.
Plant moisture.....	350 c. c.
Strong alcohol.....	683 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\emptyset \frac{1}{10}$ .

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture, *two* parts distilled water, and *seven* parts strong alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—The tincture, which is the first decimal dilution and higher.

PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—The literature recording the physiological action of *Stellaria* is very scarce. With the information at hand I am able to accord to it only two special centers of action, through the cerebro-spinal nervous system. First the liver and second the cerebro-

spinal system. In the liver it produces congestion and soreness, with aching in various parts of the body. In the cerebro-spinal system it produces a rheumatoid inflammation with all the aches and pains which generally attend such inflammatory action. Frederick Kopp has the following to say of his proving, which I take from Luytje's Reference Book of New Remedies: "I made a thorough proving of the drug, not only once but several times, so as to satisfy myself beyond a doubt as to the symptoms peculiar to it, and the excruciating rheumatic-like pains developed at the times are still vividly remembered by me; in fact, they were so severe and intense as not to be easily forgotten when once experienced. There is no mistaking the rheumatic symptoms of the drug; they come on very rapidly and the sharp, darting pains so peculiar to rheumatism are experienced in almost every part of the body; but the symptoms of soreness of the parts to touch, stiffness of the joints and aggravation of the pains by motion are also present. Almost all parts of the body in which it is possible for rheumatic pains to occur are affected—head, ankles, feet, knees, arms, fingers, calves of legs, hip, back, joints and thighs, etc."

**THERAPEUTIC RANGE.**—*Stellaria media* is highly recommended in rheumatism and hepatic complaints. In all rheumatic conditions, more especially of the muscular variety, when the patient complains of suddenly shifting pains, piercing pains, excruciating pains. It may be used in either the acute or chronic form. *Stellaria Media* resembles *pulsatilla* in its sharp, shooting, lancinating, lightning-like

pains, shifting rapidly from place to place. It has been used with good results in syphilitic rheumatism, and is especially recommended in all cases where bryonia and rhus tox seem to be great rivals. In all stubborn cases of rheumatism with hepatic difficulties we should give *Stellaria media* a good trial. It may be used externally as well as internally.

**RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.**—The Homœopathic tincture of *Stellaria media* may be given in dose, gtt. ij—v.

The second dilution is more frequently recommended, which, if properly made, should be given in the liquid form in dose, gtt. iv—viij.

## STICTA PULMONARIA.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES II.—*Cryptogamous, or flowerless plant.*

BOTANICAL CLASS III. — *Acrogenous plant, with stem and branches and growth from the summit.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS II. — *Thalophytes. Has neither true woody fibre nor vessels.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Lichenes, and the Lichen family.*

GENUS.—*Sticta.*

SPECIES.—*Pulmonaria.*

COMMON NAME.—*Lungwort.*

DESCRIPTION OF LICHEN.—*Sticta Pulmonaria* is “a lichen, with wide spreading, olive green thallus, pale-brown when dry, pitted and reticulated, smooth, or having whitish, powdery warts in the reticulations, frequently elongated, bearing scattered or tufted granules, lancinated, broadly lobed and sinuate, having brownish, downy fibers beneath, the swellings bare, the shields mostly marginal, red-brown, with thick border.”—*American Institute Pharmacopeia.*

HABITAT.—New England, New York and Pennsylvania. It is found in the mountainous districts and grows on the trunks of trees.

HISTORY.—The name *Sticta* is from *stiktos*, meaning dotted, and *Pulmonaria*, from *pulmon*, the lung. It is supposed to possess the same nutritive qualities as Iceland

moss. Brewers use it in Siberia as a substitute for hops. Dr. Burdick introduced it into the Homœopathic practice in 1863.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The whole lichen.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Sticta.....	100 gm.
Distilled water.....	500 c. c.
Strong alcohol.....	537 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\emptyset_{10}$ .

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture, *four* parts distilled water, and *five* parts strong alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—The third decimal potency and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH STICTA HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—It has one special center of action through the cerebro-spinal nervous system.

I. *Mucous Membrane*. It produces a catarrhal inflammation, especially of the lungs.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.—The symptoms are aggravated at night and in damp weather.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AMELIORATION.—The symptoms are better during the day and in dry weather.

CONDITION OF THE MIND.—Inability to concentrate the thoughts, much confusion of ideas; feels as if she must talk, whether listened to or not.

THERAPEUTIC RANGE.—Sticta is a very useful remedy in catarrhal affections of the respiratory tract, whooping cough, influenza, bronchitis, phthisis, conjunctivitis, coryza, laryngeal and tracheal catarrh.

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—The Homœopathic tincture of Sticta may be given in dose, gtt. x—xx.

ANTIDOTE FOR STICTA PULMONARIA.—Camphor.

## STIGMATA MAIDIS.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering plant.*

BOTANICAL CLASS II.—*Monocotyledonous, or endogenous plant.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Graminaceæ, and the Grass family.*

GENUS.—*Zea.*

SPECIES.—*Mays.*

COMMON NAME.—*Corn Silk.*

DESCRIPTION OF PLANT.—The *Zea Mays*, or Indian corn, is an annual plant. The stem grows to the height of from 4 to 15 feet. It is erect, stiff, unbranched, grooved on one side, smooth, solid, with spongy center. The leaves are many, linear, 2 to 3 feet long, 2 to 3 inches wide and channelled. The flowers, monœcious—male spikelets in pairs bearing at the summit the *tassel*—female spike is the *ear*, its rachis the *cob*, its pistils the *silk*, and the bracts of the spathe the *husks*. The kernels are the seed or grain, which occur on the cob in 8 to 10 or 12 rows, or some even number. It is yellow, white, red or purple in color. The roots of the Indian corn are hard and fibrous. The *Stigmata Maidis*, or corn silk, are thread-like, 6 inches long and about  $\frac{1}{50}$  of an inch thick, yellow or greenish in color, soft, silky, finely hairy, delicately veined longitudinally; sweetish taste and no odor.

HABITAT.—South America and Haytien Islands, and is cultivated in all warm, temperate countries.

HISTORY.—The name, *Zea*, is a Greek word, meaning to live, because of its life-supporting properties to man and beast.

Mays, is from the Latin *maydis*, Spanish *maiz*, and French *mahiz*. This is its native name in the Haytien Island language, which island is its original habitat.

Professor Costan, of Montpellier, called attention to the diuretic properties of *Stigmata maidis* in 1880, since which time it has been growing in favor as a medicine. It is one of our new remedies in Homœopathic pharmacy.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The silk of the Indian corn.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Stigmata maidis.....	100 gm.
Distilled water.....	300 c. c.
Strong alcohol.....	730 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\emptyset$   $\frac{1}{10}$ .

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture, *two* parts distilled water, and *seven* parts strong alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—The Homœopathic tincture and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH STIGMATA MAIDIS HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—It has two special centers of action through the great sympathetic nervous system.

I. *Kidneys*. It produces diuresis and the uric acid diathesis.

II. *Bladder*. It produces congestion and inflammation of the mucous membrane of the bladder.

**THERAPEUTIC RANGE.**—The specific action of this remedy seems to be on the urinary organs. It is indicated in all forms of congestion of the kidneys, dysuria, excessive urination, and in nearly all chronic diseases of the kidneys and bladder. It is a sedative to the irritated parenchyma of the kidneys and to the mucous membrane of the bladder and the urethra, and is therefore a capital remedy in all forms of Bright's disease. Renal lithiasis, with nephritic colic and discharge of small calculi, chronic pyelitis from calculi, discharge of sand and blood in the urine, retention of urine with tenesmus after urinating, vesical catarrh with much irritation and tenesmus, chronic gonorrhœa with painful and difficult urination. It is also recommended in organic diseases of the heart when there is œdema of the lower extremities and scanty urination. Think of *Stigmata maidis* in renal and gouty subjects.

**RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.**—The old school recommended corn silk in the following doses:

Fluid extract of Corn silk, dose, f 3 i—ij.

Wine of Corn silk, dose, f 3 ss—j.

Syrup of Corn silk, dose, f 3 ss—j.

We recommend the Homœopathic tincture of *Stigmata maidis* in dose, gtt. x—f 3 j, three or four times daily.

## STILLINGIA SYLVATICA.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous*, or *flowering plant*.

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous*, or *exogenous plant*.

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ*, *inclosed seed*.

BOTANICAL DIVISION III.—*Apetalous*.

NAT. ORDER.—*Euphorbiaceæ*, and the *Spurge family*.

GENUS.—*Stillingia*.

SPECIES.—*Sylvatica*.

COMMON NAME.—*Queen's Delight*.

DESCRIPTION OF PLANT.—*Stillingia* is a perennial herb. It has numerous stems, which are 1 to 3 feet high, erect, smooth and umbellately branched. The leaves are alternate and nearly sessile. They have two glands at the base, varying somewhat in form, from ovate to oblong-lanceolate, narrowed at the base, either acute or blunt, and finely serrate, with a little gland in each serrature. The flowers are yellow and appear in a terminal spike; a few fertile flowers appear at the base of a dense, sterile spike. When broken or bruised the plant emits a milky, acrid juice. The root is large and woody, about 1 foot long, and the upper end about 2 inches in diameter, tapering as it descends. It is a little branched and has scars of numerous stems. The fresh root looks fleshy, but it wrinkles

longitudinally when dried. It is of a light-brown color externally and pinkish internally, rather tough, and has a strong, disagreeable odor, which disappears on drying. The taste is bitter and acrid, slightly burning the tongue.

HABITAT.—United States, Virginia, Florida and Louisiana, New York to Indiana. It grows in dry sandy soil and pine barrens.

HISTORY.—The name *Stillingia* was given in honor of Dr. Benjamin Stillingfleet, English botanist and author of "Miscellaneous Tracts on Natural History," 1759. *Sylvatica*, from *silvaticus*, of the woods, because it grows in pine barrens of the south. Dr. Hale introduced it into the Homœopathic practice in 1866.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—"The fresh root."

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Solids.....	100 gm.
Plant moisture.....	150 c. c.
Distilled water.....	250 c. c.
Strong alcohol.....	537 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\emptyset_{\frac{1}{10}}$ .

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture, *four* parts distilled water, and *five* parts strong alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—The second decimal potency and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH STILLINGIA HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—It has four special centers of action through the vegetative nervous system.

I. *Mucous Membranes*. It produces inflammation and bronchorrhœa.

II. *Lymphatics*. It congests and greatly perverts the lymphatic secretions, causing acrid secretions and hypertrophy of the glands.

III. *Fibrous Tissue*. It produces rheumatoid inflammation and nodes on various parts of the body.

IV. *Skin*. Here it produces eczema and ulcerations which discharge much pus.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.—In the afternoon, in the damp air, and on motion.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AMELIORATION.—In the morning, and in a dry atmosphere.

CONDITION OF THE MIND.—Very gloomy forebodings and much depression of spirits.

THERAPEUTIC RANGE.—Syphilitic, periosteal rheumatism; chronic rheumatism, nodes, sciatica, especially in syphilitic patients; syphilitic laryngitis, mercurial periostitis, gonorrhœa, gleet, urethritis, leucorrhœa, venereal or scrofulous ulcers and eruptions, ulcerations with copious suppuration, mild secondary syphilis with immense nodes. In torpidity of the liver, with jaundice and constipation, Stillingia acts very nicely.

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—Fluid extract of Stillingia, dose, m, x—f 3 j.

Compound syrup of Stillingia, dose, f ʒ j—ʒ j.

Tincture of Stillingia, dose, f ʒ ss—j.

Decoction of Stillingia (1 to 16), dose f ʒ j—ij.

The Homœopathic tincture of Stillingia, dose, , , ,  
ʒ ss—j.

## STRAMONIUM.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering plant.*

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous, or exogenous plant.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ, inclosed seed.*

BOTANICAL DIVISION II.—*Gamopetalous.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Solanaceæ, and the Nightshade family.*

GENUS.—*Datura.*

SPECIES.—*Stramonium.*

COMMON NAME.—*Thorn Apple, Jamestown, or Fimsen Weed.*

DESCRIPTION OF PLANT.—Stramonium is a fetid, noxious annual herb. The stem is green, succulent, nearly solid, about 3 to 5 feet high and about 1 to 1½ inches thick, dividing into 2 to 3 branches above the ground. The leaves are 5 to 6 inches long, alternate, sometimes opposite, petiolate, somewhat scattered, unequal at the base, smooth, dark-green above and pale beneath; older leaves are usually perforated by worms. The flowers are white, about 3 inches long, on short axillary peduncles; they are sweet scented, especially at night. The leaves next to the flowers rise up and inclose them at night. The seeds grow in a nearly globular, prickly capsule. The seeds are numerous, nearly odorless, wrinkled, uniform and flattened, and of a dull brownish-

black color when ripe. The root is whitish, spindle-shaped, almost vertical and fibrous. The entire plant is poisonous.

HABITAT.—Supposed to be indigenous to Asia; has become almost universally naturalized in Europe, England and North America and other countries. In the United States it grows in waste grounds near dwellings.

HISTORY.—The origin of the name is probably unknown. Some say it is derived from the Greek, signifying mad apple, which is one of its common names. *Datura* is the name given to it by the Turks and Persians. It has been used as a medicine for a long while, described by Dr. Fuchs in 1543. Hahnemann introduced it into the Homœopathic practice in 1805.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The fresh plant in flower and fruit.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Solids.....	100 gm.
Plant moisture.....	200 c. c.
Distilled water.....	200 c. c.
Strong alcohol.....	635 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\emptyset_{10}$ .

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture, *three* parts distilled water, and *six* parts strong alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—The third decimal potency and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH STRAMONIUM HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—It has six special centers of action through the cerebro-spinal nervous system.

I. *Cerebro-Spinal System*. It produces spasms, furious delirium and obstinate insomnia.

II. *Eyes*. It produces mydriasis and inflammation.

III. *Sexual Organs*. It at first has an aphrodisiac influence, exciting the patient to great indecency; later it produces impotency.

IV. *Vaso-motor Circulation*. It produces tonic capillary contraction and increases the temperature.

V. *Digestive Organs*. It produces spasms of the throat with dryness, and constipation of the bowels.

VI. *Skin*. It causes firey redness of the skin and vesicular erysipelas.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.—In the morning and at night; from the sight of water or attempting to swallow it; in the dark; from looking at shining objects; when alone; from being touched.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AMELIORATION.—While in the house; from company; light and warmth.

CONDITION OF THE MIND.—The Stramonium patient, when he has delirium, it is of the furious kind; he tries to escape; he struggles hard to get out of bed; talks incoherently; mania; laughs, and is excited; sexual excitement. He wants company; goes into a rage at times when he may beat, strike, scratch or scream; becomes terrified; then he may have a merry, exalted feeling, singing, laughing and dancing; mania, with hallucina-

tians; sees horrible images; hydrophobia; aversion to liquids; water or anything bright excites convulsions; alternate melancholy and exaltation; very weak memory; loses thoughts before they can be uttered. The child is frightened when it first awakes and wants to get away from what it sees.

**THERAPEUTIC RANGE.**—Acute mania, nymphomania, convulsions, delirium tremens, chorea, hysteria, catalepsy, epilepsy, spasmodic affections from fright, puerperal mania and insanity, excessive nervous hyperæmia, hydrophobia, bad effects from fermented liquors; scarlet fever, measles, suppressed eruptions, anasarca, burns, whooping cough, insomnia and all difficulties that are attended with extreme nervous excitement.

**RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.**—Stramonium may be given in dose, gr. j—v.

Fluid extract of Stramonium, dose, m, j—v.

Tincture of Stramonium, dose, m, x—xx.

Homœopathic tincture, dose, gtt. v—x.

**TREATMENT FOR POISONING.**—Morphine, Physostigmine, Muscarine and Pilocarpine are physiological antidotes to Stramonium. Chloral hydrate or Morphine should be given. And Strychnine should be used if the respirations become weak or fail. If collapse is imminent heat should be applied externally. Demulcent drink, with free evacuation of the stomach and bowels.

## TABACUM.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering plant.*

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous, or exogenous plant.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ, inclosed seed.*

BOTANICAL DIVISION II.—*Gamopetalous*

NAT. ORDER.—*Solanaceæ, and the Nightshade family.*

GENUS.—*Nicotiana.*

SPECIES.—*Tabacum.*

COMMON NAME.—*Tobacco.*

DESCRIPTION OF PLANT.—*Tabacum* is an annual plant. It is tall, clammy-pubescent, herbaceous and acrid-narcotic. The stem is from 3 to 6 feet high; it is erect, round, hairy and branching near the top. It has numerous leaves, which are alternate, sessile, entire, about 20 inches long, ovate-lanceolate, acute, waved, brown, friable, glandular and hairy, bright-green above and paler beneath. The flowers are pink, and appear in loose terminal panicles, with long bracts at the divisions of the peduncle. It has a large, fibrous tap root. It has a peculiar heavy odor and a nauseous, bitter, acrid taste.

HABITAT.—Tobacco was introduced into the United States from South America. It is largely cultivated in the island of Cuba. It grows along the western borders

of the United States. It is cultivated in nearly all the warm countries in both hemispheres.

HISTORY.—The name *Nicotiana* was given in honor of Jean Nicot, French ambassador at Lisbon, who procured the first seeds from a Dutchman, arriving from Florida, who in 1560 brought the plant to France. *Tabacum* is the Latin word for tobacco, and tobacco is the native name for the pipe used by the Indians in smoking. Hartlaub and Trinks introduced it into the Homœopathic practice in 1831.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The recently dried leaves; those imported from Havana are preferred.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Tabacum .....	100 gm.
Distilled water.....	200 c. c.
Strong alcohol.....	824 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\emptyset_{10}^1$ .

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture, and *nine* parts dispensing alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—The second decimal dilution and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH TABACUM HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—It has eleven special centers of action through the cerebro-spinal nervous system.

I. *Mucous Membranes*. It produces copious secretions, especially of the stomach and small intestines.

II. *Stomach.* It acts as a powerful emetic, producing gastritis and gastrodynia.

III. *Intestines.* It produces violent tetanic contractions and catharsis.

IV. *Circulation.* It greatly lowers the circulation and produces vaso-motor paralysis.

V. *Heart.* The heart becomes intermittent and the inhibitory peripheral filaments are paralyzed.

VI. *Cerebro-Spinal System.* It produces convulsions from spinal excitement.

VII. *Anterior Cord.* It completely paralyzes the motor nerves.

VIII. *Eyes.* It causes myosis, amaurosis and atrophy of the retina.

IX. *Sexual Organs.* It destroys the venereal appetite and delays the menses.

X. *Lungs.* It lessens respiration and causes laryngismus.

XI. *Skin.* It stimulates the sudoriferous glands and produces copious perspiration and a grayish tinge of the skin.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.—At night, on motion, and in a warm room.

CAUSE OF AMELIORATION.—While out in the fresh, cold air.

CONDITION OF THE MIND.—Very difficult to concentrate the mind upon one subject; much anxiety; feels better after weeping; forgetful and idiotic.

**THERAPEUTIC RANGE.**—"Diseases originating in cerebral irritation, followed by marked gastric symptoms; nervous diseases and heart affections, accompanied by deathly nausea; sea-sickness, cholera, cholera infantum, incarcerated hernia, asthma, asphyxia, angina pectoris."—*Cowperthwait*.

**RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.**—The oil of tobacco is a virulent poison. Wine of tobacco ( $\frac{3}{4}$ j—Oj), dose, m, v—xxx.

Nicotine, dose, m,  $\frac{1}{30}$ — $\frac{1}{10}$ .

Homœopathic tincture, dose, gtt. v—x.

**TREATMENT FOR POISONING.**—Where there is acute poisoning and collapse, Strychnine and Ether or other stimulants may be given hypodermically. The patient should be kept quiet and if necessary heat should be applied to the surface. Artificial respiration should be practiced, if necessary. Mustard leaves may be applied to the chest or other parts of the body. Brandy and ice may be given in small quantities if there is much vomiting. Stimulating enemata containing alcohol may be found useful. Camphor is a physiological antidote. Strychnine sulphate in small doses is a good antidote for chronic Tobacco users; they should have much open air exercise, and if there is overaction of the heart, Opium in small doses, with Digitalis or Strophanthus, may be found to work very nicely.

## THUJA OCCIDENTALIS.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering plant.*

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous, or exogenous plant.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS II.—*Gymnospermæ, naked seed.*

BOTANICAL DIVISION III.—*Apetalous.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Coniferæ, and the Pine family.*

GENUS.—*Abies.*

SPECIES.—*Thuja occidentalis.*

COMMON NAME.—*Tree of Life, Arbor Vitæ.*

DESCRIPTION OF TREE. — *Thuja occidentalis* is an evergreen tree. It grows to a height of from 20 to 50 feet. It has flat and spreading branchlets, which are dark green and rather glaucous above and pale beneath. It yields a pungent, aromatic oil. It has a light and very durable wood. The leaves are in four rows, rhomboid-ovate pointed, with a roundish gland on the back. It has a balsamic, terebinthinate odor and a pungent, camphoraceous, bitter taste. The flowers appear on different branches in very small, terminal, ovoid catkins. They bloom in May and June.

HABITAT.—Indigenous to the United States, common from Pennsylvania northward. It grows in swamps and on cool, rocky banks.

HISTORY.—The name, Thuja, is an alteration of the Greek word *thya*, meaning to sacrifice, because its wood was used in sacrifices. Hahnemann introduced Thuja into the Homœopathic practice in 1819.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The fresh leaves and twigs.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Solids .....	100 gm.
Plant moisture .....	135 c. c.
Strong alcohol .....	885 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\text{Ø } \frac{1}{10}$ .

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture, and *nine* parts dispensing alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—The second decimal potency and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH THUJA HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—It has six special centers of action, through the vegetative nervous system.

I. *Skin*. It produces fig-warts, condylomata, tubercles and sycosis.

II. *Mucous Membranes*. It causes acrid secretions, corroding ulcers and polypi.

III. *Male Sexual Organs*. It produces chronic blennorrhœa, prostatitis and sycosis.

IV. *Female Sexual Organs*. It delays the menses and causes leucorrhœa and ovaritis.

V. *Blood and Serum.* It causes dissolution of all the fluids of the body and they become very acrid.

VI. *Urinary Organs.* It produces diuresis and paralyzes the sphincters.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.—In the forenoon and in cold, damp air; from heat of the bed and during rest; from narcotics.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AMELIORATION.—In warm, dry weather; in the open air, and from warmth.

CONDITION OF THE MIND.—Very much depressed and ill-humored, obstinate and peevish; very forgetful; indisposition to mental labor; makes mistakes in writing and talking; cannot think rapidly; talks slowly; thinks there is a living animal in the abdomen.

THERAPEUTIC RANGE. — Sycosis, condylomata, syphilitic herpes, old chancres, warts, gonorrhœa, ranula, aphthæ, prosopalgia, asthma and bad effects of vaccination; oophoritis, ulceration of the uterus, polypi, incontinence of urine. A strong tincture may be applied externally in warts and excrescencies.

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—The fluid extract of Thuja may be given in dose, f 3 ss—j.

Tincture of Thuja (20 per cent.), dose, f 3 ss—j.

The Homœopathic tincture, dose, gtt. x—xx.

ANTIDOTES FOR THUJA.—Camphor, Chammomilla, Pulsatilla, Sabina, Sulphur and Mercurius.

## TRILLIUM PENDULUM.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering plant.*

BOTANICAL CLASS II.—*Monocotyledonous, or endogenous plant.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Liliaceæ, and the Lily family.*

GENUS.—*Trillium.*

SPECIES.—*Pendulum.*

COMMON NAME.—*Wake Robin.*

DESCRIPTION OF PLANT.—*Trillium* is an ornamental, perennial herb. The stem is about 18 inches high; it is simple, stout and naked. The leaves grow at the summit of the stem, in a whorl of three; they are very short-petioled, ribbed, net-veined, broadly-rhomboid and abruptly-pointed. The flower is white and appears on a short terminal, recurved peduncle; blooms in the spring. The root is short and tuberous.

HABITAT.—*Trillium* is found in North America, from New England to Virginia and elsewhere in the United States. It grows in moist woods.

HISTORY.—The name *Trillium* is derived from *trilix*, meaning triple, because its calyx has three sepals, its corolla three petals, its pistil three styles, and its stem three leaves. Dr. Minton introduced it into the Homœopathic practice in 1853.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The fresh root.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Solids.....	100 gm.
Plant moisture.....	300 c. c.
Strong alcohol.....	730 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\emptyset$   $\frac{1}{10}$ .

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture,  
*two* parts distilled water, and *seven* parts strong alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—The second decimal potency  
and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH TRILLIUM HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—It has two special centers of action through the cerebro-spinal system.

I. *Capillary Blood Vessels.* It produces a relaxation of the capillaries and hæmorrhages.

II. *Mucous Membranes.* It produces relaxation of the mucous membranes, with copious hæmorrhages. The mucorrhœa has a tendency to putrescency. It has special affinity for the uterine mucous membrane.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.—Every two weeks; on motion, overexertion, and long ride.

THERAPEUTIC RANGE.—Trillium is especially useful in active and passive hæmorrhages from the uterus. It should be remembered in all diseases involving the mucous membranes with a hæmorrhagic tendency. In ulcerations of the uterus, cancerous ulceration, etc., it may

be used both internally and locally. Hæmorrhage from the kidneys.

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—The fluid extract of Trillium may be given in dose, ʒj—ij.

The Homœopathic tincture, dose, gtt. x—xx.

## URTICA URENS.

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering plant.*

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous, or exogenous plant.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ, inclosed seed.*

BOTANICAL DIVISION III.—*Apetalous.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Urticacæ, and the Nettle family.*

GENUS —*Humulus.*

SPECIES.—*Urtica urens.*

COMMON NAME.—*Dwarf Nettle.*

DESCRIPTION OF PLANT.—*Urtica urens* is a stinging, annual herb. The stem grows to a height of from 1 to 2 feet. It is erect, four-angled and branching, the stings are few and the bark is tough and fibrous. The leaves are opposite, five-ribbed and deeply serrate. The flowers appear in nearly simple axillary clusters. They bloom from June to September.

HABITAT.—It grows nearly everywhere in cultivated places in Great Britain. It is naturalized in the United States from Europe; grows in waste grounds near dwellings.

HISTORY.—The name, *Urtica*, means a nettle, derived from *uro*, I burn. Nettle is from the Anglo Saxon *naedl*, meaning needle. It was introduced into the Homœopathic practice in 1836.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The whole fresh plant.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Solids.....	100 gr.
Plant moisture.....	400 c. c.
Distilled water.....	100 c. c.
Strong alcohol.....	537 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\emptyset \frac{1}{10}$ .

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture, *four* parts distilled water, and *five* parts strong alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—The third decimal potency and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH URTICA URENS HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—It has four special centers of action through the posterior spinal end organs.

I. *Skin*. It produces œdema, erysipelatous inflammation and urticaria.

II. *Mucous Membranes*. It produces inflammation of the gastro-intestinal mucous membranes.

III. *Glandular System*. It increases the secretion of milk.

IV. *Vaso-motor System*. It acts as a stimulant to the vaso-motor system.

THERAPEUTIC RANGE.—Nettle-rash, œdema, and erysipelatous inflammation, itching and burning of the skin as if scorched, fine stinging points, raised red blotches, burns involving only the skin, intense burning and itching;

consequences of suppressed urticaria; menorrhagia, uterine hæmorrhage, epistaxis, hæmatemesis, leucorrhœa and pruritis vulvæ. It increases the secretion of milk.

**RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.**—*Urtica urens* may be given in dose, gr. xv—xxx.

The Homœopathic tincture, dose, gtt. v—x.

## USTILAGO MAIDIS.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES II.—*Cryptogamous, or flowerless plant.*

BOTANICAL CLASS III.—*Acrogenous plant, with stem and branches, and growth from the top.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS II.—*Thallophytes, has neither true woody fibre nor vessels.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Fungi, and the Mushroom family.*

GENUS.—*Claviceps, or Ustilago.*

SPECIES.—*Ustilago maidis.*

COMMON NAME.—*Maize Smut, Corn Smut.*

DESCRIPTION OF FUNGUS.—*Ustilago maidis* is a fungus, growing on the stems, grains and tassel of Indian corn. It grows abundantly in irregular, globose masses 4 to 6 inches broad, consisting of a blackish, gelatinous membrane, enclosing many blackish, nodular spores, with a disagreeable odor and taste.

HABITAT.—It is found wherever Indian corn grows abundantly throughout the United States.

HISTORY.—*Ustilago* means to burn, or blackened as if burned. It was official from 1880 to 1890. Dr. Kuchenmeister first mentioned *Ustilago* in Homœopathic literature in 1845. Later Dr. Hoyne reported provings of it.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The fresh ripe fungus.”

## FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Solids .....	100 gm.
Plant moisture.....	100 c. c.
Distilled water.....	300 c. c.
Strong alcohol.....	635 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\emptyset \frac{1}{10}$

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture, *three* parts distilled water, and *six* parts strong alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—The third decimal potency and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH USTILAGO HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—It has seven special centers of action through the cerebro-spinal nervous system.

I. *Circulation*. It produces a long-lasting arterial capillary contraction.

II. *Veins*. It causes dilatation of the veins and passive hæmorrhages.

III. *Skin*. The whole skin becomes dry, hot and congested. It causes the loss of hair, teeth and nails.

IV. *Glandular System*. It produces congestion and hypertrophy of the glands, especially of the lymphatics, testicles and ovaries.

V. *Cerebro-Spinal System*. It produces congestion and paralysis.

VI. *Male Sexual Organs*. It causes prostration, impotence and neuralgia.

VII. *Female Sexual Organs*. It acts as an oxytotoxic and causes venous hæmorrhages and ovaralgia.

CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.—From moving about, or simple motion.

CAUSE OF AMELIORATION.—While quietly at rest.

CONDITION OF THE MIND.—Very much depressed in spirits, and irritable.

THERAPEUTIC RANGE.—Ustilago is especially useful in diseases of the female generative system, uterine contractions abortion, hæmorrhage, and a general atonic condition; chronic orchitis, neuralgia and irritable or indurated testicles; sexual dreams with emissions, spermatorrhœa, herpes circinatus, rubeola, ichthyosis, syphilis and tuberculosis, irritation and congestion of the lymphatics and ovaries. It is also useful in some forms of paralysis.

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—Ustilago may be given in dose, gr. xv—xxx.

Fluid extract of Ustilago, dose, m, x—f 3 j.

The Homœopathic tincture, dose, gtt. x—lx.

## VALERIANA OFFICINALIS.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering plant.*

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous, or exogenous plant.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ, inclosed seed.*

BOTANICAL DIVISION II.—*Gamopetalous.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Valerianaceæ, and the Valerian family.*

GENUS.—*Valerina.*

SPECIES.—*Officinalis.*

COMMON NAME.—*Valerian.*

DESCRIPTION OF PLANT.—*Valeriana* is a deciduous, perennial herb. It has a solitary erect stem, which is about 3 to 4 feet high, is hollow, furrowed, branched only at the top and hirsute at the base. The leaves are opposite, pinnate, coarsely serrate and clasping. The radical leaves are on long petioles, the cauline much smaller and passing bracts above. The opposite, or alternate, leaflets are sessile, lanceolate and dentate. The flowers are white or flesh-colored; they appear in crowded, sessile bunches of three at the extremities of the final divisions of the spreading cymes. It has a tuberous, short, upright root stalk, which has numerous slender, fleshy, tapering pale-brown rootlets. These rootlets are from 3 to 4 inches long, and they send out runners, at the end of which young plants are formed. The roots

have a bitter, camphoraceous taste and a turpentine-like odor, which becomes unpleasantly stronger on keeping.

**HABITAT.**—It grows rather general in Great Britain and Europe, also in Asia, Japan and Iceland. It is found in both dry and wet places. The best variety grows in dry places.

**HISTORY.**—The name, Valeriana, is derived from *valere*, meaning to be strong, healthful, because of its odor and medicinal virtues. It is said to have been named in honor of Valerius, who first used it in medicine. Hahnemann introduced it into the Homœopathic practice in 1805.

**PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.**—"The recently dried root."

**FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.**—

Valeriana .....	100 gm.
Distilled water .....	500 c. c.
Strong alcohol .....	537 c. c.

**DRUG POWER.**— $\emptyset \frac{1}{10}$ .

**MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.**—*Dilution*, the third decimal potency and higher. *Trituration*, the first decimal potency and higher.

**NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH VALERIANA HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.**—It has six special centers of action through the cerebro-spinal nervous system.

I. *Cerebro-Spinal System*. It produces hysterical hyperæsthesia and spasms.

II. *Digestive Organs*. It acts as a stimulant to the digestive organs; moderate doses increase the appetite and improve the digestion.

III. *Kidneys*. It produces diuresis and the urine is loaded with phosphates.

IV. *Female Sexual Organs*. It has an aphrodisiac action, causing neurasthenia and hysteria.

V. *Circulation*. The circulation becomes excited and the temperature is increased.

VI. *Eyes*. It produces mydriasis with fiery flashes before the eyes.

**TIME AND CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.**—In the evening, and until midnight; after sleeping and resting; pains aggravated by standing.

**TIME AND CAUSE OF AMELIORATION.**—After midnight; from motion and from walking; relieved by rubbing.

**CONDITION OF THE MIND.**—Intellect predominates; passes quickly from one subject to another; confused intellect; talks incoherently; unusually hilarious and joyful; overexcitable and changeable; feels light, as if flying in the air.

**THERAPEUTIC RANGE.**—Valeriana is a splendid remedy in hysteria and all nervous affections where the hysterical element predominates. In too frequent and too profuse urination, with bran-like sediment or brick-red sediment or a slimy sediment, which dissolves on shaking;

excessive nervous excitability; fearfulness and tremulousness, with palpitation of heart; neurosthenia or exhausted nerves; hypochondriasis; spinal troubles; formication of hands and feet; eyelids swollen and sore, pupils dilated, flashes of light; loss of sensation like aura epileptica; neurosthenia of sexual organs.

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—Valeriana may be given in dose, gr. x—xxx.

The fluid extract of Valerian, dose, f ʒ ss—j.

Tincture of Valerian (20 per cent.), dose, f ʒ j—ij.

Ammoniated tincture of Valerian, dose, f ʒ j—ij.

The oil of Valerian, dose, m, ij—v.

The Homœopathic tincture, dose, gtt. x—lx.

ANTIDOTES FOR VALERIANA.—Camphor and Coffea cruda.

## VERATRUM ALBUM.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering plant.*

BOTANICAL CLASS II.—*Monocotyledonous, or endogenous plant.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Liliaceæ, and the Lily family.*

GENUS.—*Veratrum.*

SPECIES.—*Album.*

COMMON NAME.—*White Hellebore, European Hellebore.*

DESCRIPTION OF PLANT.—*Veratrum album* is a deciduous, perennial herb. The stem is about 5 feet high, round, fistulous, downy above and almost covered by the sheathes of the leaves. The leaves are plaited, broad, or rather blunt, glabrous above and downy beneath. The flowers are yellowish-white; they appear in erect paniced racemes. They bloom from June to August. The root is fusiform, fleshy and blackish in color. It is from 2 to 4 inches long and  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch in diameter, and has strong fibers which are gathered into a head. It has an offensive smell and a burning, acrid, bitter taste. All parts of the plant are very acrid and poisonous.

HABITAT.—It grows in the middle and southern parts of Europe, also in Russia, China and Japan. It is found in moist mountainous regions.

HISTORY.—The name Veratrum is derived from *vere*, meaning true, and *ater*, meaning black, because of the color of the root of some of the species. Album means white. Veratrum album was known as early as the sixteenth century. The root was officinal from 1820 to 1880. Hahnemann introduced it into the Homœopathic practice in 1805.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The dried root.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Veratrum album.....	100 gm.
Distilled water.....	200 c. c.
Strong alcohol.....	824 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\emptyset \frac{1}{10}$

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture, and *nine* parts dispensing alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—*Dilution*, the second decimal potency and higher. *Trituration*, the first decimal potency and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH VERATRUM ALBUM HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—It has five special centers of action through the cerebro-spinal nervous system.

I. *Mucous Membranes*. It causes congestion and inflammation of the mucous membrane of the gastrointestinal canal.

II. *Pneumogastric Nerve*. It produces violent choleraic vomiting and watery diarrhœa.

III. *Heart*. It lessens the blood-pressure and causes collapse and death.

IV. *Temperature*. It greatly lessens the temperature.

V. *Cerebro-Spinal System*. Through the motor tract it produces spasms and paralysis.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.—In the morning and evening; on rising, before stool and during stool; after drinking, or eating ice-cream.

TIME AND CAUSE OF AMELIORATION.—During the day, while sitting and lying, and in the open air.

CONDITION OF THE MIND.—Mania, with persistent raging; he is unconsolable, howls, weeps and screams, cuts and tears clothing; delirium, praying or cursing, scolds and talks about others; very despondent, discouraged, much anxiety with depression of spirits.

THERAPEUTIC RANGE.—“Chronic affections from abuse of cinchona; bad effects from fright, fear or vexation; colic from copper, fruits and vegetable; mania, neuralgia, rheumatism, trismus, tetanus, convulsions, paralysis, sporadic or Asiatic cholera; cholera morbus, diarrhœa, summer complaint, constipation, whooping cough, anæmia.”—*Cowperthwait*.

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—The Homœopathic tincture may be given in dose, gtt. x—xx.

**TREATMENT FOR POISONING.**—Put patient to bed and keep him quiet, apply dry heat to the body, and select from the following remedies: Alcohol, Opium, Belladonna and Ammonia. Stimulants must be used freely if collapse threatens. Strong coffee may be given as a drink; Camphor also is of value.

## VERATRUM VIRIDE.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering plant.*

BOTANICAL CLASS II.—*Monocotyledonous, or endogenous plant.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Liliaceæ, and the Lily family.*

GENUS.—*Veratrum.*

SPECIES.—*Viride.*

COMMON NAME.—*American Hellebore, Green Hellebore.*

DESCRIPTION OF PLANT.—*Veratrum viride* is a large deciduous perennial herb. The stem is from 2 to 7 feet high, stout, cylindrical, erect, solid, nearly smooth, pale-green, unbranched except in the inflorescence. The leaves are from 5 to 8 inches long, oblong, acuminate, sheathing the stem, plaited nerved and pubescent. The flowers are polygamous, nearly sessile, and yellowish-green in color. They appear in pedicles in dense, spreading, spike-like racemes on roundish, downy peduncles, composing a terminal pyramidal panicle. The root is coarse, thick and fleshy, more or less horizontal, with numerous white rootlets upon the lower part. It has a strong, unpleasant odor when fresh, becoming nearly odorless when dry.

HABITAT.—North America, from Canada to Georgia. It grows in swamps and low grounds.

HISTORY.—Veratrum, from *vere*, true, and *ater* black, because of the color of the root of some of the species. Viride, from *viridis*, meaning green, because of the greenish color of the flowers. Veratrum viride was popular among the American Indians in 1638. They used it as a test for selecting a chief. It became known in Europe in 1672. Dr. Norwood, of South Carolina, gave useful information concerning it in 1851. It was introduced into the Homœopathic practice in 1862.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The fresh root.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Solids .....	100 gm.
Plant moisture .....	233 c. c.
Strong alcohol .....	800 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\emptyset_{10}^1$ .

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture, and *nine* parts dispensing alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—The second decimal potency and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH VERATRUM VIRIDE HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—It has sixteen special centers of action through the cerebro-spinal nervous system.

I. *Cord.* Through the anterior portion of the cord it produces muscular paralysis and loss of reflex action.

II. *Cord.* Through the posterior portion of the cord it produces slight anæsthesia and neuralgia.

III. *Vagi*. It causes paralysis and death from asphyxia.

IV. *Stomach*. It produces violent emesis, also hic-cough and inflammation.

V. *Liver*. Through the vagi it increases the secretions and causes inflammation.

VI. *Intestines*. It produces venous congestion and constipation.

VII. *Kidneys*. It acts slightly as a diuretic and increases the uric acid.

VIII. *Heart*. It at first acts as a stimulant to the inhibitory cardiac nerves and secondly it paralyzes them. It paralyzes the ganglia and lessens the blood pressure. The pulsation is lowered from 35 to 50 beats and is greatly weakened.

IX. *Vaso-motor Nerve Centers*. It paralyzes the vaso-motor nerves and the capillaries are dilated.

X. *Temperature*. The temperature is greatly lowered.

XI. *Skin*. It produces diaphoresis, slightly anæsthesia and erythema.

XII. *Eyes*. It causes mydriasis from paralysis of the third nerve.

XIII. *Ears*. It paralyzes the auditory nerve.

XIV. *Lungs*. It causes sthenic congestion and inflammation.

XV. *Female Sexual Organs*. It produces an intense congestion of the female sexual organs.

XVI. *Mucous Membranes*. It produces a catarrhal inflammation.

**TIME AND CAUSE OF AGGRAVATION.**—In the morning and evening, and from motion.

**TIME AND CAUSE OF AMELIORATION.**—From bending forward, and from lying down.

**CONDITION OF THE MIND.**—Stupefaction, insanity from cerebral congestion, puerperal mania, delirious, quarrelsome, mental confusion, loss of memory, depression of spirits.

**THERAPEUTIC RANGE.**—Eruptive and other fevers that are accompanied by intense arterial excitement, cerebrospinal meningitis, convulsions, hyperæmia of the brain, eclampsia of children, sthenic congestion and inflammation of the lungs, inflammation of the heart muscles, inflammatory rheumatism, puerperal metritis, dysmenorrhœa, pelvic cellulitis, puerperal mania, gastritis, gastralgia, paralysis. The old school recommend *Veratrum viride* for the following conditions in appreciable doses: The various forms of overaction of the heart, hypertrophy, irritable heart, Bright's disease when there is abnormal tension, aneurism, exophthalmic goitre, first stages of pneumonia; acute congestion of viscera, puerperal convulsions, tonsillitis, priapism, abdominal injuries.

*Veratrum viride* should not be given in physiological doses in inflammation of the stomach or peritoneum. It should not be used in valvular lesions of the heart or when the cardiac muscles are enfeebled, nor in dilated or fatty heart.

**RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.**—The fluid extract of *Veratrum viride* may be given in dose, gtt. j—iij.

Tincture of *Veratrum viride*, dose, gtt. iij—vj.

Norwood's tincture, which is a saturated tincture, may be given in m, j—iij.

The Homœopathic tincture, dose, gtt. v—x.

Much larger doses than the above are recommended in some old-school works, but it is better, we think, to give smaller doses and repeat more frequently.

**TREATMENT FOR POISONING.**—Dr. H. C. Wood says: "In cases of poisoning vomiting should be encouraged by large draughts of warm water until the stomach is well washed out. Then the patient should be forced to lie flat upon the back, with the head lower than the feet, and the efforts at vomiting should be restrained. If they cannot be checked, and if the prostration be severe, on no account should the patient be allowed to rise up, but must be made to vomit into a towel. A full dose of laudanum should be given by the rectum, and brandy or whisky be administered by the mouth. I have noticed that spirits will sometimes be retained only when given undiluted, and in such form will quiet the stomach at once. If the stomach refuses alcohol in any shape the rectum should be made use of. Ammonia may be employed as an adjuvant to alcohol, and in extreme cases should be injected hypodermically, or even into a vein. The use of external heat is important, and mild flagellations, rubbing with coarse towels, sinapisms, etc., may be used to keep up the extreme capillary circulation."

## VERBASCUM THAPSUS.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering plant.*

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous, or exogenous plant.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I.—*Angiospermæ, inclosed seed.*

BOTANICAL DIVISION II.—*Gamopetalous.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Scrophulariaceæ, and the Figwort family.*

GENUS.—*Verbascum.*

SPECIES.—*Thapsus.*

COMMON NAME.—*Mullein.*

DESCRIPTION OF PLANT.—*Verbascum Thapsus* is a biennial herb. The stem is from 3 to 6 feet high, round, erect and wooly. The leaves are from 5 to 12 inches long, alternate, sessile, oblong, decurrent, acuminate, crenate, pale-green and wooly on both sides. The flowers are yellow and appear in a long, close, cylindrical, terminal spike. They bloom in July and August.

HABITAT.—It is common in the United States and northern and central Europe. It grows along road sides and in uncultivated fields.

HISTORY.—The name *Verbascum* is a corruption of *barbascum*, because of the bearded appearance of its leaves. *Thapsus* is from *Thapsos*, the name of its native isle.

This drug was mentioned by Hippocrates. An olive oil preparation was very popular among the Germans. Hahnemann introduced it into the Homœopathic practice in 1821.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The whole fresh herb.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Solids.....	100 gm.
Plant moisture.....	300 c. c.
Distilled water.....	200 c. c.
Strong alcohol.....	537 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\emptyset_{10}^1$ .

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture, *four* parts distilled water, and *five* parts strong alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—The third decimal potency and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH VERBASCUM HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—It has at least two special centers of action through the cerebro-spinal nervous system.

I. *Cerebro-Spinal Nerves*. It produces headache and prosopalgia.

II. *Respiratory Centers*. It produces an irritation which shows itself in a dry, hoarse cough.

THERAPEUTIC RANGE.—Verbascum is a good remedy for headache, prosopalgia, catarrhal troubles, dry, hoarse coughs and enuresis, pulmonary affections, phthisis

and other wasting diseases, bronchitis and asthma. The flowers are said to remove warts. They are applied, freshly taken from the calyx. Mullein oil is used locally for catarrhal ear troubles.

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—Verbascum may be given in dose, gr. xv—lx.

The Homœopathic tincture, dose, gtt. x—xx.

## XANTHOXYLUM FRAXINEUM.

---

BOTANICAL SERIES I.—*Phænogamous, or flowering kind.*

BOTANICAL CLASS I.—*Dicotyledonous, or exogenous growth.*

BOTANICAL SUB-CLASS I. — *Angiospermæ, inclosed seed.*

BOTANICAL DIVISION I.—*Polypetalous.*

NAT. ORDER.—*Rutaceæ, and the Rue family.*

GENUS.—*Xanthoxylum.*

SPECIES.—*Fraxineum.*

COMMON NAME.—*Prickly Ash.*

DESCRIPTION OF SHRUB.—*Xanthoxylum* is an ornamental, deciduous shrub. The stem is from 6 to 12 feet high; has alternate branches beset with thorns, with a smooth, somewhat warted, spotted, grayish bark, slightly aromatic and pungent. The leaves are imparipinnate, leaflets 4 to 5 pairs, ovate and downy. The flowers are yellowish-green in color and they come before the leaves. They appear in axillary, sessile umbels about the origin of the young branches. They bloom from April to May. The fruit capsule is greenish-red, oval punctate, two-valved, and contains one shining black seed.

HABITAT.—It is indigenous to the United States. It grows in northern and eastern parts. It is found in rocky woods and on river banks.

HISTORY.—The name Xanthoxylum is derived from *xanthos*, meaning yellow, and *zylon*, wood, because the root is yellow. Dr. Cullis introduced it into the Homœopathic practice.

PART USED FOR MAKING TINCTURE.—“The fresh bark and berries.”

FORMULA FOR MAKING 1000 C. C. OF TINCTURE.—

Solids.....	100 gm.
Plant moisture.....	233 c. c.
Strong alcohol.....	800 c. c.

DRUG POWER.— $\emptyset_{10}^1$ .

HOW TO MAKE THE SECOND DILUTION.—*One* part tincture, *two* parts distilled water, and *seven* parts strong alcohol.

MEDICATION RECOMMENDED.—The second decimal potency and higher.

NERVE CENTERS UPON WHICH XANTHOXYLUM HAS A PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION.—It has at least five special centers of action through the cerebro-spinal nervous system.

I. *Mucous Membranes*. It increases the secretions of the intestinal tract.

II. *Glandular System*. It stimulates the salivary glands and the liver, increasing the secretions.

III. *Circulation*. It increases the heart's action and raises the arterial tension.

IV. *Muscular System*. Upon the muscular system it has the tendency to produce neuralgia, rheumatism and paralysis.

V. *Female Generative Organs.* It produces profuse, early and painful menstruation.

CONDITION OF THE MIND.—The patient has a nervous frightened feeling, also much mental depression and weakness.

THERAPEUTIC RANGE.—Xanthoxylum is especially useful in neuralgic dysmenorrhœa, with profuse menses. Should be thought of in all painful hæmorrhages from the womb. After pains, catarrh, rheumatism, neuralgia, paralysis, chlorosis. The old school use it in chronic rheumatism, myalgia, lumbago, liver trouble, dropsies, syphilis, pharyngitis, paralysis of the tongue, toothache, and externally as a counter irritant in pelvic diseases.

RANGE OF PHYSIOLOGICAL DOSE.—Xanthoxylum may be given in dose, gr. v—xv.

Fluid extract of Xanthoxylum, dose, f ʒ ss—j.

The Homœopathic tincture, dose, gtt. x—xx.



# INDEX.

	PAGE.
<i>Abies Canadensis</i> .....	9
<i>Abies Niger</i> .....	11
<i>Aconite Napellus</i> .....	13
<i>Æsculus Hippocastanum</i> .....	17
<i>Aloe Socotrina</i> .....	20
<i>Apocynum Cannabinum</i> .....	23
<i>Arnica Montana</i> .....	26
<i>Arum Triphyllum</i> .....	30
<i>Asafætida</i> .....	33
<i>Baptisia Tinctora</i> .....	37
<i>Belladonna</i> .....	40
<i>Berberis Vulgaris</i> .....	45
<i>Bryonia Alba</i> .....	48
<i>Cactus Grandiflorus</i> .....	51
<i>Calendula Officinalis</i> .....	54
<i>Camphora</i> .....	57
<i>Cannabis Sativa</i> .....	60
<i>Capsicum Annuum</i> .....	63
<i>Carduus Marianus</i> .....	66
<i>Cascara Sagrada</i> (see <i>Rhamnus Purshiana</i> ).....	
<i>Caulophyllum Thalictroides</i> .....	69
<i>Chamomilla</i> .....	72
<i>Chelidonium Majus</i> .....	75
<i>Chimaphila Umbellata</i> .....	78
<i>Chionanthus Virginica</i> .....	81
<i>Cimicifuga Racemosa</i> .....	85
<i>Cina</i> .....	89
<i>Cinchona Officinalis</i> .....	93
<i>Cinnamomum</i> .....	97

Coca (see <i>Erythroxylum</i> ).....	
Cocculus Indicus.....	100
Coffea Cruda.....	103
Colchicum Autumnale.....	107
Collinsonia Canadensis.....	111
Colocynth .....	114
Conium Maculatum.....	118
Convalaria Majalis.....	122
Copaiva Officinalis.....	125
Cratægus Oxyacantha.....	128
Crocus Sativa.....	132
Croton Tiglium.....	135
Digitalis Purpurea.....	138
Dioscorea Villosa.....	143
Drosera Rotundifolia.....	146
Dulcamara.....	149
Echinacea Angustifolia.....	153
Erythroxylum Coca.....	158
Eucalyptus Globulus.....	163
Enonymus Atropurpureus.....	167
Eupatorium Perfoliatum.....	170
Eupatorium Purpureum.....	173
Euphrasia Officinalis.....	176
Felix Mas.....	179
Gelsemium Sempervirens.....	182
Geranium Maculatum.....	187
Hamamelis Virginica.....	191
Helleborus Niger.....	195
Helonias Dioica.....	199
Hydrastis Canadensis.....	202
Hyoscyamus Niger.....	205
Hypericum Perforatum.....	209
Ignatia Amara.....	212

Ipecacuanha.....	216
Iris Versicolor.....	220
Jaborandi.....	223
Leptandra Virginica.....	227
Lilium Tigrinum.....	230
Linaria Vulgaris.....	233
Lobelia Inflata.....	236
Lycopodium Clavatum.....	240
Mezerum.....	244
Millefolium.....	247
Nux Moschata.....	250
Nux Vomica.....	253
Opium.....	258
Passiflora Incarnata.....	265
Phytolacca Decandra.....	269
Plantago Major.....	273
Podophyllum Peltatum.....	276
Polyporus Officinalis.....	280
Pulsatilla.....	283
Rhamnus Purshiana.....	288
Rheum.....	293
Rhus Toxicodendron.....	297
Robinia Pseudacacia.....	302
Rumex Crispus.....	305
Ruta Graveolens.....	308
Sabal Serrulata.....	311
Sabina.....	315
Salix Nigra.....	319
Sambucus Niger.....	322
Sanguinaria Canadensis.....	325
Sarsaparilla.....	329
Scutellaria Lateriflora.....	332
Secale Cornutum.....	335

Senega.....	339
Spigelia.....	342
Staphysagria.....	345
Stellaria Media.....	349
Sticta Pulmonaria.....	353
Stigmata Maidis.....	356
Stillingia Sylvatica.....	359
Stramonium .....	363
Tabacum .....	367
Thuja Occidentalis.....	371
Trillium.....	374
Urtica Urens.....	377
Ustilago Maidis.....	380
Valeriana Officinalis.....	383
Veratrum Album.....	387
Veratrum Viride.....	391
Verbascum Thapsus.....	396
Xanthoxylum Fraxineum.....	399







